### As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 13, 2016

Registration no. 333-210933

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

# AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO FORM S-1

### REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

#### BIOTRICITY INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) 3845 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 47-2548273 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065 (416) 640-7887

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's executive offices)

Waqaas Al-Siddiq, CEO Biotricity Inc. 275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065 (416) 640-7887

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Stephen E. Fox, Esq. Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C. 1425 RXR Plaza Uniondale, New York 11556 (516) 663-6600 (516) 663-6601 (Facsimile)

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the
following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration
statement number for the same offering. [ ]
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the
following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company.
Large accelerated filer [ ] Accelerated filer [ ] Non-accelerated filer [ ] Smaller reporting company [X]

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered (1)		Proposed Maximum Offering Price		Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price		Amount of Registration Fee	
			Per Share					
Common Stock, \$.001 par value	22,877,450	(2)	\$1.906	(3)	\$43,604,420	(3)	\$4,390.97	(4)
Common Stock, \$.001 par value	112,065	(2)	\$2.300	<b>(5)</b>	\$257,750		\$29.88	<b>(4)</b>

(1)

Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares of common stock being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares as may be issuable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(2)

Represents 8,165,483 shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of its indirect subsidiary, 14,420,973 outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock and 403,059 shares of the registrant's common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

(3)

Estimated solely for purposes of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act, computed based upon the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock on April 20, 2016 on the OTCQB marketplace.

(4)

Previously paid.

(5)

Estimated solely for purposes of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act, computed based upon the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock on December 8, 2016 on the OTCQB marketplace.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The Selling Stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission becomes effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor does it seek offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject To Completion, Dated December 13, 2016

### PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

### **BIOTRICITY INC.**

### 22,989,515 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 22,989,515 shares of our common stock by the persons described in this prospectus, whom we call the "selling stockholders." Of such shares:

- 8,165,483 may be issued upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., held by the selling stockholders;
- 14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and
- 403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

The registration of the shares offered under this prospectus does not mean that the selling stockholders will actually offer or sell any of these shares. The selling stockholders may offer the shares of our common stock at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. See "Plan of Distribution" for additional information.

We are not offering any shares of common stock for sale under this prospectus and we will not receive any proceeds from sales of shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00, upon the exercise of all of such outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "BTCY."

These are speculative securities. See "Risk Factors" beginning on Page 5 for the factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for future filings.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission or other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

, 2016

The Date of this Prospectus is

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	5
USE OF PROCEEDS	25
DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE	25
MARKET PRICE OF AND DIVIDENDS ON COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	25
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF	
OPERATIONS	29
BUSINESS	39
MANAGEMENT	62
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	65
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	70
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	71
SELLING STOCKHOLDERS	72
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	76
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	79
LEGAL MATTERS	81
EXPERTS	81
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	81
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the selling stockholders have not, authorized anyone to give you any other information, and neither we nor any selling stockholder take any responsibility for any other information that others may give you. The selling stockholders are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock.

### **BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

Unless otherwise noted, references in this prospectus to "Biotricity," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" means Biotricity Inc., the registrant, and, unless the context otherwise requires, together with its subsidiaries, including iMedical Innovation Inc., a Canadian corporation ("iMedical"). References to iMedical refer to such company prior to its acquisition by the Company on February 2, 2016.

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains statements reflecting assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions or beliefs about future events that are intended as "forward-looking statements". All statements included in this prospectus, other than statements of historical fact, that address activities, events or developments that we expect, believe or anticipate will or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements. These statements appear in a number of places, including, but not limited to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors." These statements represent our reasonable judgment of the future based on various factors and using numerous assumptions and are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results and financial position to differ materially from those contemplated by the statements. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts, and use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "forecast," "may," "should," "plan," "project" and other words of similar meaning. In particular, these include, but are not limited to, statements relating to the following:

- projected operating or financial results, including anticipated cash flows used in operations;
- expectations regarding capital expenditures; and
- our beliefs and assumptions relating to our liquidity position, including our ability to obtain financing.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements may turn out to be wrong. They can be affected by inaccurate assumptions or by known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors including, among others:

- the loss of key management personnel on whom we depend; and
- our ability to operate our business efficiently, manage capital expenditures and costs (including general and administrative expenses) and obtain financing when required.

In addition, there may be other factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from the results referenced in the forward-looking statements, some of which are included elsewhere in this prospectus, including "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors." Many of these factors will be important in determining our actual future results. Consequently, no forward-looking statement can be guaranteed. Our actual future results may vary materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we disclaim any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus, except as otherwise required by applicable law.

### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING INDUSTRY DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our company, our business, the services we provide and intend to provide, our industry and our general expectations concerning our industry are based on management estimates. Such estimates are derived from publicly available information released by third party sources, as well as data from our internal research, and reflect assumptions made by us based on such data and our knowledge of the industry, which we believe to be reasonable.

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read the entire prospectus carefully together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus before you decide to invest in our common stock. This prospectus contains forward-looking statements, which involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" and other sections of this prospectus.

### **Our Business**

Biotricity is a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we are developing our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, and are in the process of building strategic relationships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

### **Recent Developments**

On October 18, 2016, we announced that we have received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the software component of our Bioflux solution. Prior to roll-out, we will have to finalize additional laboratory testing of our Bioflux product, estimated to take approximately eight weeks, and submit the product to the FDA for review which is expected to take from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted.

### **Corporate Overview**

Our Company was incorporated on August 29, 2012 in the State of Nevada. At the time of our incorporation the name of our company was Metasolutions, Inc. On January 27, 2016, we filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada a Certificate of Amendment to our Articles of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Amendment"), effective as of February 1, 2016, whereby, among other things, we changed our name to Biotricity Inc. and increased the authorized number of shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 125,000,000 and "blank check" preferred stock from 1,000,000 to 10,000,000.

iMedical was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the Canada Business Corporations Act. Sensor Mobility Inc. was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor Mobility was also engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of rollover agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled, effective November 21, 2014. As the former stockholders of Sensor Mobility became the majority stockholders of iMedical in such transaction, it was accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor Mobility (accounting acquirer). As Sensor Mobility was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in this prospectus for the periods prior to November 21, 2014 are those of Sensor Mobility. Effective from November 21, 2014, iMedical's financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Our principal executive office is located at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California, and our telephone number is (416) 214-3678. We also have executive offices at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. Our website address is www.biotricity.com. The information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, common referred to as the "JOBS Act." We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (ii) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which would occur if the market value of our ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

As an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (we will also not be subject to the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) as long as we are a "smaller reporting company," which includes issuers that had a public float of less than \$75 million as of the last business day of their most recently completed second fiscal quarter);
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Under this provision, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to "opt out" of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

### The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders

22,989,515 shares of our common stock, of which:

8,165,483 shares are issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., a British Columbia corporation;

• 14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and

403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

The Exchangeable Shares may be exchanged at any time from time to time and do not have an exercise price. The warrants may be exercised at any time through the maturity dates thereof, which range from September 21, 2017 through October 15, 2019, at exercise prices that range from CND1.25 to \$2.00.

Up to 25,614,506 shares of common stock, based on our issued and outstanding shares of common stock as of <a href="December 8">December 8</a>, <a href="2016">2016</a>, and assuming the exchange of all of our outstanding Exchangeable Shares that underlie the shares being registered pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and exercise of all of the 403,059 warrants. Does not include the exercise of any other warrants or options or the conversion of any convertible debentures that may be outstanding which includes 390,000 shares underlying outstanding warrants, approximately 2,637,500 shares underlying outstanding options and approximately 930,000 shares underlying outstanding convertible debentures based upon an assumed conversion price of \$1.65. It also does not include an additional 957,548 shares underlying Exchangeable Shares not included in this prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders participating in this offering; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00 upon the exercise of all of such outstanding common stock purchase warrants. The selling stockholders will receive all of the net proceeds from the sale of their respective shares of common stock in this offering. See "Use of Proceeds" on page 24 of this prospectus.

See "Risk Factors" on page 5 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

Common stock to be outstanding after the offering

Use of Proceeds

Risk Factors

### **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could suffer. In that case, the trading price of our shares of common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. You should read the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements" above for a discussion of what types of statements are forward-looking statements, as well as the significance of such statements in the context of this prospectus.

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

### We have a limited operating history upon which investors can evaluate our future prospects.

We have a limited operating history upon which an evaluation of its business plan or performance and prospects can be made. The business and prospects of the Company must be considered in the light of the potential problems, delays, uncertainties and complications encountered in connection with a newly established business and creating a new industry. The risks include, but are not limited to, the possibility that we will not be able to develop functional and scalable products and services, or that although functional and scalable, our products and services will not be economical to market; that our competitors hold proprietary rights that preclude us from marketing such products; that our competitors market a superior or equivalent product; that we are not able to upgrade and enhance our technologies and products to accommodate new features and expanded service offerings; or the failure to receive necessary regulatory clearances for our products. To successfully introduce and market our products at a profit, we must establish brand name recognition and competitive advantages for our products. There are no assurances that we can successfully address these challenges. If it is unsuccessful, we and our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

The current and future expense levels are based largely on estimates of planned operations and future revenues rather than experience. It is difficult to accurately forecast future revenues because our business is new and our market has not been developed. If our forecasts prove incorrect, the business, operating results and financial condition of the Company will be materially and adversely affected. Moreover, we may be unable to adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unanticipated reduction in revenue. As a result, any significant reduction in revenues would immediately and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

### We have had no revenues since inception, and we cannot predict when we will achieve profitability.

We have not been profitable and cannot predict when we will achieve profitability. We have experienced net losses and have had no revenues since our and our predecessor's inception in 2009. We do not anticipate generating significant revenues until we successfully develop, commercialize and sell our existing and proposed products, of which we can give no assurance. We are unable to determine when we will generate significant revenues, if any, from the sale of any of such products.

We cannot predict when we will achieve profitability, if ever. Our inability to become profitable may force us to curtail or temporarily discontinue our research and development programs and our day-to-day operations. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that profitability, if achieved, can be sustained on an ongoing basis. As of September 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$13,884,935.

### There is substantial doubt on our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued a going concern qualification as part of its audit report that accompanies our 2015 consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. As stated in the notes to our audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended September 30, 2016, we have incurred recurring losses from operations and as at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016 had an accumulated deficit of \$9,228,774 and \$13,884,935, respectively. Our continued existence is dependent upon our ability to continue to execute our operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. We do not have an established source of funds sufficient to cover operating costs and accordingly, there can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to us, in which case we may be unable to meet our obligations or fully implement our business plan, if at all. Additionally, should we be unable to realize our assets and discharge our liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of our assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in our financial statements.

### We may never complete the development of the Bioflux or any of our other proposed products into marketable products.

We do not know when or whether we will successfully complete the development of the Bioflux or any other proposed or contemplated product, for any of our target markets. We continue to seek to improve our technologies before we are able to produce a commercially viable product. Failure to improve on any of our technologies could delay or prevent their successful development for any of our target markets.

Developing any technology into a marketable product is a risky, time consuming and expensive process. You should anticipate that we will encounter setbacks, discrepancies requiring time consuming and costly redesigns and changes and that there is the possibility of outright failure.

### We may not meet our product development and commercialization milestones.

We have established milestones, based upon our expectations regarding our technologies at that time, which we use to assess our progress toward developing our products. These milestones relate to technology and design improvements as well as to dates for achieving development goals. If our products exhibit technical defects or are unable to meet cost or performance goals, our commercialization schedule could be delayed and potential purchasers of our initial commercial products may decline to purchase such products or may opt to pursue alternative products.

We may also experience shortages of monitors, sensors or bases due to manufacturing difficulties. Multiple suppliers provide the components used in our devices. Our manufacturing operations could be disrupted by fire, earthquake or other natural disaster, a labor-related disruption, failure in supply or other logistical channels, electrical outages or other reasons. If there were a disruption to manufacturing facilities, we would be unable to manufacture devices until we have restored and requalified our manufacturing capability or developed alternative manufacturing facilities.

Generally, we have made technological advances meeting our milestone schedules. We can give no assurance that our commercialization schedule will continue to be met as we further develop the Bioflux or any of our other proposed products.

Our business is dependent upon physicians utilizing our monitoring solution when prescribing cardiac monitoring; if we fail in convincing physicians in utilizing our solution, our revenue could fail to grow and could decrease.

The success of our planned cardiac monitoring business is expected to be dependent upon physicians utilizing our solution when prescribing cardiac monitoring to their patients. The utilization of our solution by physicians for use in the prescription of cardiac monitoring will be directly influenced by a number of factors, including:

- the ability of the physicians with whom we work to obtain sufficient reimbursement and be paid in a timely manner for the professional services they provide in connection with the use of our monitoring solutions;
- continuing to establish ourselves as an arrhythmia monitoring technology company;
- our ability to educate physicians regarding the benefits of MCT over alternative diagnostic monitoring solutions;
- our demonstrating that our proposed products are reliable and supported by us in the field;
- supplying and servicing sufficient quantities of products directly or through marketing alliances; and
- pricing products competitively in light of the current macroeconomic environment, which, particularly in the case of the medical device industry, are becoming increasingly price sensitive.

If we are unable to educate physicians regarding the benefits of MCT and unable to drive physician utilization, revenue from the provision of our arrhythmia monitoring solutions could fail to grow or even potentially decrease.

We are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to the manufacturing, labeling and marketing of our products.

Our medical technology products and operations are subject to regulation by the FDA, Health Canada and other governmental authorities both inside and outside of the United States. These agencies enforce laws and regulations that govern the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, advertising, marketing and distribution, and market surveillance of our medical products.

Under the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, medical devices are classified into one of three classes — Class I, Class II or Class III — depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. We believe our current or planned products will be Class II medical devices. Class II devices are subject to additional controls, including full applicability of the Quality System Regulations, and requirements for 510(k) pre-market notification.

From time to time, the FDA may disagree with the classification of a new Class II medical device and require the manufacturer of that device to apply for approval as a Class III medical device. In the event that the FDA determines that our Class II medical products should be classified as Class III medical devices, we could be precluded from marketing the devices for clinical use within the United States for months, years or longer, depending on the specific change the classification. Reclassification of our Class II medical products as Class III medical devices could significantly increase our regulatory costs, including the timing and expense associated with required clinical trials and other costs.

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products in foreign countries. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

The policies of the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products and could also increase the cost of regulatory compliance. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

The FDA and non-U.S. regulatory authorities require that our products be manufactured according to rigorous standards. These regulatory requirements may significantly increase our production costs and may even prevent us from making our products in amounts sufficient to meet market demand. If we change our approved manufacturing process, the FDA may need to review the process before it may be used. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements discussed could subject us to enforcement actions, including warning letters, fines, injunctions and civil penalties, recall or seizure of our products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of our production, and criminal prosecution.

Federal, state and non-U.S. regulations regarding the manufacture and sale of medical devices are subject to future changes. The complexity, timeframes and costs associated with obtaining marketing clearances are unknown. Although we cannot predict the impact, if any, these changes might have on our business, the impact could be material.

Following the introduction of a product, these agencies will also periodically review our design and manufacturing processes and product performance. The process of complying with the applicable good manufacturing practices, adverse event reporting, clinical trial and other requirements can be costly and time consuming, and could delay or prevent the production, manufacturing or sale of our products. In addition, if we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it could result in fines, delays or suspensions of regulatory clearances, closure of manufacturing sites, seizures or recalls of products and damage to our reputation. Recent changes in enforcement practice by the FDA and other agencies have resulted in increased enforcement activity, which increases the compliance risk for the Company and other companies in our industry. In addition, governmental agencies may impose new requirements regarding registration, labeling or prohibited materials that may require us to modify or re-register products already on the market or otherwise impact our ability to market our products in those countries. Once clearance or approval has been obtained for a product, there is an obligation to ensure that all applicable FDA, Health Canada and other regulatory requirements continue to be met.

Additionally, injuries caused by the malfunction or misuse of cardiac monitoring devices, even where such malfunction or misuse occurs with respect to one of our competitor's products, could cause regulatory agencies to implement more conservative regulations on the medical cardiac monitoring industry, which could significantly increase our operating costs.

# If we are not able to both obtain and maintain adequate levels of third-party reimbursement for our products, it would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Healthcare providers and related facilities are generally reimbursed for their services through payment systems managed by various governmental agencies worldwide, private insurance companies, and managed care organizations. The manner and level of reimbursement in any given case may depend on the site of care, the procedure(s) performed, the final patient diagnosis, the device(s) utilized, available budget, the efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our planned products and services, or a combination of these or other factors, and coverage and payment levels are determined at each payer's discretion. The coverage policies and reimbursement levels of these third-party payers may impact the decisions of healthcare providers and facilities regarding which medical products they purchase and the prices they are willing to pay for those products. Thus, changes in reimbursement levels or methods may either positively or negatively impact sales of our products.

We have no direct control over payer decision-making with respect to coverage and payment levels for our medical device products. Additionally, we expect many payers to continue to explore cost-containment strategies (e.g., comparative and cost-effectiveness analyses, so-called "pay-for-performance" programs implemented by various public and private payers, and expansion of payment bundling schemes such as Accountable Care Organizations, and other such methods that shift medical cost risk to providers) that may potentially impact coverage and/or payment levels for our current products or products we develop.

The ability of physicians and other providers to successfully utilize our cardiac monitoring solution and successfully allow payors to reimburse for the physicians' technical and professional fees is critical to our business because physicians and their patients will select arrhythmia monitoring solutions other than ours in the event that payors refuse to adequately reimburse our technical fees and physicians' professional fees.

# Changes in reimbursement practices of third-party payers could affect the demand for our products and the prices at which they are sold.

The sales of our proposed products could depend, in part, on the extent to which healthcare providers and facilities or individual users are reimbursed by government authorities, private insurers and other third-party payers for the costs of our products or the services performed with our products. The coverage policies and reimbursement levels of third-party payers, which can vary among public and private sources and by country, may affect which products customers' purchase and the prices they are willing to pay for those products in a particular jurisdiction. Reimbursement rates can also affect the acceptance rate of new technologies. Legislative or administrative reforms to reimbursement systems in the United States or abroad, or changes in reimbursement rates by private payers, could significantly reduce reimbursement for procedures using the Company's products or result in denial of reimbursement for those products, which would adversely affect customer demand or the price customers may be willing to pay for such products.

We may experience difficulty in obtaining reimbursement for our services from commercial payors that consider our technology to be experimental and investigational, which would adversely affect our revenue and operating results.

Many commercial payors refuse to enter into contracts to reimburse the fees associated with medical devices or services that such payors determine to be "experimental and investigational." Commercial payors typically label medical devices or services as "experimental and investigational" until such devices or services have demonstrated product superiority evidenced by a randomized clinical trial.

Clinical trials have been performed on other mobile cardiac telemetry devices, proving higher diagnostic yield than traditional event loop monitoring. Certain remaining commercial payors, however, have stated that they do not believe the data from the clinical trials justifies the removal of the experimental designation for mobile cardiac telemetry solutions. As a result, certain commercial payors may refuse to reimburse the technical and professional fees associated with cardiac monitoring solutions such as the one expected to be offered by Biotricity.

If commercial payors decide not reimburse physicians or providers for their services during the utilization of our cardiac monitoring solutions, our revenue could fail to grow and could decrease.

Reimbursement by Medicare is highly regulated and subject to change; our failure to comply with applicable regulations, could decrease our expected revenue and may subject us to penalties or have an adverse impact on our business.

The Medicare program is administered by CMS, which imposes extensive and detailed requirements on medical services providers, including, but not limited to, rules that govern how we structure our relationships with physicians, and how and where we provide our arrhythmia monitoring solutions. Our failure to comply with applicable Medicare rules could result in discontinuing the ability for physicians to receive reimbursement as they will likely utilize our cardiac monitoring solution under the Medicare payment program, civil monetary penalties, and/or criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and revenues.

Consolidation of commercial payors could result in payors eliminating coverage of mobile cardiac monitoring solutions or reducing reimbursement rates.

When payors combine their operations, the combined company may elect to reimburse physicians for cardiac monitoring services at the lowest rate paid by any of the participants in the consolidation. If one of the payors participating in the consolidation does not reimburse for these services at all, the combined company may elect not to reimburse at any rate. Reimbursement rates tend to be lower for larger payors. As a result, as payors consolidate, our expected average reimbursement rate may decline.

### Product defects could adversely affect the results of our operations.

The design, manufacture and marketing of our products involve certain inherent risks. Manufacturing or design defects, unanticipated use of our products, or inadequate disclosure of risks relating to the use of our products can lead to injury or other adverse events. These events could lead to recalls or safety alerts relating to our products (either voluntary or required by the FDA, Health Canada or similar governmental authorities in other countries), and could result, in certain cases, in the removal of a product from the market. A recall could result in significant costs, as well as negative publicity and damage to our reputation that could reduce demand for our products. Personal injuries relating to the use of our products could also result in product liability claims being brought against us. In some circumstances, such adverse events could also cause delays in new product approvals.

Interruptions or delays in telecommunications systems or in the data services provided to us by cellular communication providers or the loss of our wireless or data services could impair the delivery of our cardiac monitoring services.

The success of Biotricity's cardiac monitoring services will be dependent upon our ability to store, retrieve, process and manage data and to maintain and upgrade our data processing and communication capabilities. The monitoring solution relies on a third party wireless carrier to transmit data over its data network. All data sent by our monitors via this wireless data network or via landline is expected to be routed directly to data centers and subsequently routed to the third party ECG monitoring centers. We are therefore dependent upon third party wireless carrier to provide data transmission and data hosting services to us. If we lose wireless carrier services, we would be forced to seek alternative providers of data transmission and data hosting services, which might not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

As we expand our commercial activities, an increased burden is expected to be placed upon our data processing systems and the equipment upon which they rely. Interruptions of our data networks, or the data networks of our wireless carrier, for any extended length of time, loss of stored data or other computer problems could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results. Frequent or persistent interruptions in our arrhythmia monitoring services could cause permanent harm to our reputation and could cause current or potential users or prescribing physicians to believe that our systems are unreliable, leading them to switch to our competitors. Such interruptions could result in liability, claims and litigation against us for damages or injuries resulting from the disruption in service.

Our systems are also expected to be vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures, terrorist attacks, computer viruses, break-ins, sabotage, and acts of vandalism. Despite any precautions that we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems could result in lengthy interruptions in these services. We do not carry business interruption insurance to protect against losses that may result from interruptions in service as a result of system failures. Moreover, the communications and information technology industries are subject to rapid and significant changes, and our ability to operate and compete is dependent on our ability to update and enhance the communication technologies used in our systems and services.

We could be exposed to significant liability claims if we are unable to obtain insurance at acceptable costs and adequate levels or otherwise protect ourselves against potential product liability claims

The testing, manufacture, marketing and sale of medical devices entail the inherent risk of liability claims or product recalls. Product liability insurance is expensive and may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. A successful product liability claim or product recall could inhibit or prevent the successful commercialization of our products, cause a significant financial burden on the Company, or both, which in either case could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We require additional capital to support our present business plan and our anticipated business growth, and such capital may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all, which would adversely affect our ability to operate.

We will require additional funds to further develop our business plan. Based on our current operating plans, we require a minimum of \$6 million to fund our planned operations necessary to introduce Bioflux into the market. We can give no assurance that we will be successful in raising any funds. Additionally, if we are unable to generate sufficient revenues from our operating activities, we may need to raise additional funds through equity offerings or otherwise in order to meet our expected future liquidity requirements, including to introduce our other planned products or to pursue new product opportunities. Any such financing that we undertake will likely be dilutive to current stockholders and you.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth, including patent or other intellectual property asset creation. In addition, we may also need additional funds to respond to business opportunities and challenges, including our ongoing operating expenses, protecting our intellectual property, satisfying debt payment obligations, developing new lines of business and enhancing our operating infrastructure. While we may need to seek additional funding for such purposes, we may not be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, the terms of our financings may be dilutive to, or otherwise adversely affect, holders of its common stock. We may also seek additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or other third parties. We may not be able to negotiate any such arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on a timely basis, we may be required to curtail or terminate some or all of our business plans.

### We cannot predict our future capital needs and we may not be able to secure additional financing.

We will need to raise additional funds in the future to fund our working capital needs and to fund further expansion of our business. We may require additional equity or debt financings, collaborative arrangements with corporate partners or funds from other sources for these purposes. No assurance can be given that necessary funds will be available for us to finance our development on acceptable terms, if at all. Furthermore, such additional financings may involve substantial dilution of our stockholders or may require that we relinquish rights to certain of our technologies or products. In addition, we may experience operational difficulties and delays due to working capital restrictions. If adequate funds are not available from operations or additional sources of financing, we may have to delay or scale back our growth plans.

# The results of our research and development efforts are uncertain and there can be no assurance of the commercial success of our products.

We believe that we will need to incur additional research and development expenditures to continue development of our existing proposed products as well as research and development expenditures to develop new products and services. The products and services we are developing and may develop in the future may not be technologically successful. In addition, the length of our product and service development cycle may be greater than we originally expected and we may experience delays in product development. If our resulting products and services are not technologically successful, they may not achieve market acceptance or compete effectively with our competitors' products and services.

# If we fail to retain certain of our key personnel and attract and retain additional qualified personnel, we might not be able to pursue our growth strategy.

Our future success will depend upon the continued service of Waqaas Al-Siddiq, our President and Chief Executive Officer. Although we believe that our relationship with him is positive, there can be no assurance that his services will continue to be available to us in the future. We do not carry any key man life insurance policies on any of our existing or proposed executive officers.

### The impact of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act remains uncertain.

In 2010, significant reforms to the health care system were adopted as law in the United States. The law includes provisions that, among other things, reduce or limit Medicare reimbursement, require all individuals to have health insurance (with limited exceptions) and impose increased taxes. These factors, in turn, could result in reduced demand for our products and increased downward pricing pressure. Because parts of the 2010 health care law remain subject to implementation, the long-term impact on us is uncertain. The new law or any future legislation could reduce medical procedure volumes, lower reimbursement for our products, and impact the demand for our products or the prices at which we sell our products. Accordingly, while it is too early to understand and predict the ultimate impact of the new law on our business, the legislation and resulting regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. The law includes a 2.3% tax on sales of medical devices beginning January 1, 2013, which had the effect of increasing company operating expenses by the amount of the tax. Medical devices sold for export are exempt from the tax. On December 18, 2015, President Obama signed into law the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, which includes a two-year moratorium on the medical device excise tax, exempting medical device sales during the period of January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2017 from the tax. Absent further legislative action, the tax will be automatically reinstated on January 1, 2018, which would again result in an increase in our operating expenses.

### We will not be profitable unless we can demonstrate that our products can be manufactured at low prices.

To date, we have focused primarily on research and development of the first generation version of the Bioflux, as well as starting the prototyping of Biolife and proposed marketing and distribution. Consequently, we have no experience in manufacturing these products on a commercial basis. We may manufacture our products through third-party manufacturers. We can offer no assurance that either we or our manufacturing partners will develop efficient, automated, low-cost manufacturing capabilities and processes to meet the quality, price, engineering, design and production standards or production volumes required to successfully mass market our products, especially at the low-cost levels we require to absorb the cost of free distribution of our products pursuant to our proposed business plan. Even if we or our manufacturing partners are successful in developing such manufacturing capability and processes, we do not know whether we or they will be timely in meeting our product commercialization schedule or the production and delivery requirements of potential customers. A failure to develop such manufacturing processes and capabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

Our profitability in part is dependent on material and other manufacturing costs. We are unable to offer any assurance that either we or a manufacturing partner will be able to reduce costs to a level which will allow production of a competitive product or that any product produced using lower cost materials and manufacturing processes will not suffer from a reduction in performance, reliability and longevity.

### If we or our suppliers fail to achieve or maintain regulatory approval of manufacturing facilities, our growth could be limited and our business could be harmed.

We currently assemble our devices in our California facility. In order to maintain compliance with FDA and other regulatory requirements, our manufacturing facilities must be periodically re-evaluated and qualified under a quality system to ensure they meet production and quality standards. Suppliers of components and products used to manufacture our devices must also comply with FDA regulatory requirements, which often require significant resources and subject us and our suppliers to potential regulatory inspections and stoppages. If we or our suppliers do not maintain regulatory approval for our manufacturing operations, our business could be adversely affected.

### Our dependence on a limited number of suppliers may prevent us from delivering our devices on a timely basis.

We currently rely on a limited number of suppliers of components for our devices. If these suppliers became unable to provide components in the volumes needed or at an acceptable price, we would have to identify and qualify acceptable replacements from alternative sources of supply. The process of qualifying suppliers is lengthy. Delays or interruptions in the supply of our requirements could limit or stop our ability to provide sufficient quantities of devices on a timely basis or meet demand for our services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our operations in international markets involve inherent risks that we may not be able to control.

Our business plan includes the marketing and sale of our proposed products in international markets. Accordingly, our results could be materially and adversely affected by a variety of uncontrollable and changing factors relating to international business operations, including:

- Macroeconomic conditions adversely affecting geographies where we intend to do business:
- Foreign currency exchange rates;
- Political or social unrest or economic instability in a specific country or region;
- Higher costs of doing business in foreign countries;
- Infringement claims on foreign patents, copyrights or trademark rights;
- Difficulties in staffing and managing operations across disparate geographic areas;
- Difficulties associated with enforcing agreements and intellectual property rights through foreign legal systems;
- Trade protection measures and other regulatory requirements, which affect our ability to import or export our products from or to various countries;
- Adverse tax consequences;
- Unexpected changes in legal and regulatory requirements;
- Military conflict, terrorist activities, natural disasters and medical epidemics; and
- Our ability to recruit and retain channel partners in foreign jurisdictions.

# Our financial results may be affected by fluctuations in exchange rates and our current currency hedging strategy may not be sufficient to counter such fluctuations.

Our financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars, while a significant portion of our business is conducted, and a substantial portion of our operating expenses are payable, in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, specifically the Canadian dollar. Due to the substantial volatility of currency exchange rates, exchange rate fluctuations may have a positive or adverse impact on our future revenues or expenses presented in our financial statements. We may use financial instruments, principally forward foreign currency contracts, in our management of foreign currency exposure. These contracts would primarily require us to purchase and sell certain foreign currencies with or for U.S. dollars at contracted rates. We may be exposed to a credit loss in the event of non-performance by the counterparties of these contracts. In addition, these financial instruments may not adequately manage our foreign currency exposure. Our results of operations could be adversely affected if we are unable to successfully manage currency fluctuations in the future.

### **Risks Related to Our Industry**

The industry in which we operate is highly competitive and subject to rapid technological change. If our competitors are better able to develop and market products that are safer, more effective, less costly, easier to use, or are otherwise more attractive, we may be unable to compete effectively with other companies.

The medical technology industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological change, and we will face competition on the basis of product features, clinical outcomes, price, services and other factors. Competitors may include large medical device and other companies, some of which have significantly greater financial and marketing resources than we do, and firms that are more specialized than we are with respect to particular markets. Our competition may respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies, undertake more extensive marketing campaigns, have greater financial, marketing and other resources than ours or may be more successful in attracting potential customers, employees and strategic partners.

Our competitive position will depend on multiple, complex factors, including our ability to achieve regulatory clearance and market acceptance for our products, develop new products, implement production and marketing plans, secure regulatory approvals for products under development and protect our intellectual property. In some instances, competitors may also offer, or may attempt to develop, alternative systems that may be delivered without a medical device or a medical device superior to ours. The development of new or improved products, processes or technologies by other companies may render our products or proposed products obsolete or less competitive. The entry into the market of manufacturers located in low-cost manufacturing locations may also create pricing pressure, particularly in developing markets. Our future success depends, among other things, upon our ability to compete effectively against current technology, as well as to respond effectively to technological advances or changing regulatory requirements, and upon our ability to successfully implement our marketing strategies and execute our research and development plan. Our research and development efforts are aimed, in part, at solving increasingly complex problems, as well as creating new technologies, and we do not expect that all of our projects will be successful. If our research and development efforts are unsuccessful, our future results of operations could be materially harmed.

### We face competition from other medical device companies that focus on similar markets.

We face competition from primarily five companies that also focus on the ECG market that we intend to enter: CardioNet, LifeWatch, eCardio, Linecare, ScottCare and TZ Medical. These companies have longer operating histories and may have greater name recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources than us. Many of these companies also have FDA or other applicable governmental approval to market and sell their products, and more extensive customer bases, broader customer relationships and broader industry alliances than us, including relationships with many of our potential customers. Increased competition from any of these sources could result in our failure to achieve and maintain an adequate level of customers and market share to support the cost of our operations.

# Our industry is experiencing greater scrutiny and regulation by governmental authorities, which may lead to greater governmental regulation in the future.

In recent years, the medical device industry has been subject to increased regulatory scrutiny, including by the FDA, Health Canada and numerous other federal, state, provincial and foreign governmental authorities. This has included increased regulation, enforcement, inspections, and governmental investigations of the medical device industry and disclosure of financial relationships with health care professionals. We anticipate that governments will continue to scrutinize our industry closely, and that additional regulation by governmental authorities, both foreign and domestic, may increase compliance costs, exposure to litigation and other adverse effects to our operations.

# Unsuccessful clinical trials or procedures relating to products under development could have a material adverse effect on our prospects.

The regulatory approval process for new products and new indications for existing products requires extensive clinical trials and procedures, including early clinical experiences and regulatory studies. Unfavorable or inconsistent clinical data from current or future clinical trials or procedures conducted by us, our competitors, or third parties, or perceptions regarding this clinical data, could adversely affect our ability to obtain necessary approvals and the market's view of our future prospects. Such clinical trials and procedures are inherently uncertain and there can be no assurance that these trials or procedures will be completed in a timely or cost-effective manner or result in a commercially viable product. Failure to successfully complete these trials or procedures in a timely and cost-effective manner could have a material adverse effect on our prospects. Clinical trials or procedures may experience significant setbacks even after earlier trials have shown promising results. Further, preliminary results from clinical trials or procedures may be contradicted by subsequent clinical analysis. In addition, results from our clinical trials or procedures may not be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience. If preliminary clinical results are later contradicted, or if initial results cannot be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience, our business could be adversely affected. Clinical trials or procedures may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA or other regulatory authorities at any time if it is believed that the trial participants face unacceptable health risks.

# Intellectual property litigation and infringement claims could cause us to incur significant expenses or prevent us from selling certain of our products.

The industry we operate in, in particular, the medical device industry is characterized by extensive intellectual property litigation and, from time to time, we might be the subject of claims by third parties of potential infringement or misappropriation. Regardless of outcome, such claims are expensive to defend and divert the time and effort of our management and operating personnel from other business issues. A successful claim or claims of patent or other intellectual property infringement against us could result in our payment of significant monetary damages and/or royalty payments or negatively impact our ability to sell current or future products in the affected category and could have a material adverse effect on its business, cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

### If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

We plan on relying on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We will seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We will seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality and invention or intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Moreover, to the extent we enter into such agreements, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed. In general, any loss of trade secret protection or other unpatented proprietary rights could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

# If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights, or if we infringe on the proprietary rights of others, our competitiveness and business prospects may be materially damaged.

We have filed for one industrial design patent in Canada. We may continue to seek patent protection for our designs and may seek patent protection for our proprietary technology if warranted. Seeking patent protection is a lengthy and costly process, and there can be no assurance that patents will be issued from any pending applications, or that any claims allowed from existing or pending patents will be sufficiently broad or strong to protect our designs or our proprietary technology. There is also no guarantee that any patents we hold will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, or that the patent rights granted will provide competitive advantages to us. Our competitors have developed and may continue to develop and obtain patents for technologies that are similar or superior to our technologies. In addition, the laws of foreign jurisdictions in which we develop, manufacture or sell our products may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent, as do the laws of Canada or the United States.

Adverse outcomes in current or future legal disputes regarding patent and other intellectual property rights could result in the loss of our intellectual property rights, subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, require us to seek licenses from third parties on terms that may not be reasonable or favorable to us, prevent us from manufacturing, importing or selling our products, or compel us to redesign our products to avoid infringing third parties' intellectual property. As a result, we may be required to incur substantial costs to prosecute, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights if they are challenged. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and resources or results of operations.

Dependence on our proprietary rights and failing to protect such rights or to be successful in litigation related to such rights may result in our payment of significant monetary damages or impact offerings in our product portfolios.

Our long-term success largely depends on our ability to market technologically competitive products. If we fail to obtain or maintain adequate intellectual property protection, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using our proprietary technologies or may lose access to technologies critical to our products. Also, our currently pending industrial design patent or any future patents applications may not result in issued patents, and issued patents are subject to claims concerning priority, scope and other issues.

Furthermore, to the extent we do not file applications for patents domestically or internationally, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using our proprietary technologies or may lose access to technologies critical to our products in other countries.

Enforcement of federal and state laws regarding privacy and security of patient information may adversely affect our business, financial condition or operations.

The use and disclosure of certain health care information by health care providers and their business associates have come under increasing public scrutiny. Recent federal standards under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, establish rules concerning how individually-identifiable health information may be used, disclosed and protected. Historically, state law has governed confidentiality issues, and HIPAA preserves these laws to the extent they are more protective of a patient's privacy or provide the patient with more access to his or her health information. As a result of the implementation of the HIPAA regulations, many states are considering revisions to their existing laws and regulations that may or may not be more stringent or burdensome than the federal HIPAA provisions. We must operate our business in a manner that complies with all applicable laws, both federal and state, and that does not jeopardize the ability of our customers to comply with all applicable laws. We believe that our operations are consistent with these legal standards. Nevertheless, these laws and regulations present risks for health care providers and their business associates that provide services to patients in multiple states. Because these laws and regulations are recent, and few have been interpreted by government regulators or courts, our interpretations of these laws and regulations may be incorrect. If a challenge to our activities is successful, it could have an adverse effect on our operations, may require us to forego relationships with customers in certain states and may restrict the territory available to us to expand our business. In addition, even if our interpretations of HIPAA and other federal and state laws and regulations are correct, we could be held liable for unauthorized uses or disclosures of patient information as a result of inadequate systems and controls to protect this information or as a result of the theft of information by unauthorized computer programmers who penetrate our network security. Enforcement of these laws against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may become subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations and if we are unable to fully comply with such laws, the Company could face substantial penalties.

Although not affected at this time, our operations may in the future become directly or indirectly affected by various broad state and federal health care fraud and abuse laws, including the Federal Healthcare Programs' Anti-Kickback Statute and the Stark law, which among other things, prohibits a physician from referring Medicare and Medicaid patients to an entity with which the physician has a financial relationship, subject to certain exceptions. If our future operations are found to be in violation of these laws, we or our officers may be subject to civil or criminal penalties, including large monetary penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment and exclusion from Medicare and Medicaid program participation. If enforcement action were to occur, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### We may be subject to federal and state false claims laws which impose substantial penalties.

Many of the physicians and patients whom we expect to use our services will file claims for reimbursement with government programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. As a result, we may be subject to the federal False Claims Act if we knowingly "cause" the filing of false claims. Violations may result in substantial civil penalties, including treble damages. The federal False Claims Act also contains "whistleblower" or "qui tam" provisions that allow private individuals to bring actions on behalf of the government alleging that the defendant has defrauded the government. In recent years, the number of suits brought in the medical industry by private individuals has increased dramatically. Various states have enacted laws modeled after the federal False Claims Act, including "qui tam" provisions, and some of these laws apply to claims filed with commercial insurers. We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under the federal False Claims Act, or the impact of such actions. However, the costs of defending claims under the False Claims Act, as well as sanctions imposed under the False Claims Act, could adversely affect our results of operations.

Changes in the health care industry or tort reform could reduce the number of arrhythmia monitoring solutions ordered by physicians, which could result in a decline in the demand for our planned solutions, pricing pressure and decreased revenue.

Changes in the health care industry directed at controlling health care costs or perceived over-utilization of arrhythmia monitoring solutions could reduce the volume of solutions ordered by physicians. If more health care cost controls are broadly instituted throughout the health care industry, the volume of cardiac monitoring solutions could decrease, resulting in pricing pressure and declining demand for our planned services, which could harm our operating results. In addition, it has been suggested that some physicians order arrhythmia monitoring solutions, even when the services may have limited clinical utility, primarily to establish a record for defense in the event of a claim of medical malpractice against the physician. Legal changes increasing the difficulty of initiating medical malpractice cases, known as tort reform, could reduce the amount of our services prescribed as physicians respond to reduced risks of litigation, which could harm our operating results.

#### Risks Related to Our Securities and Other Risks

### An active and visible public trading market for our Common Stock may not develop.

We do not currently have an active or visible trading market. We cannot predict whether an active market for our Common Stock will ever develop in the future. In the absence of an active trading market:

- Investors may have difficulty buying and selling or obtaining market quotations;
- Market visibility for shares of our Common Stock may be limited; and

A lack of visibility for shares of our Common Stock may have a depressive effect on the market price for shares of our Common Stock.

Our Common Stock is quoted over-the-counter on a market operated by OTC Markets Group, Inc. These markets are relatively unorganized, inter-dealer, over-the-counter markets that provide significantly less liquidity than NASDAQ or the NYSE MKT. No assurances can be given that our Common Stock, even if quoted on such markets, will ever actively trade on such markets, much less a senior market like NASDAQ or NYSE MKT. In this event, there would be a highly illiquid market for our Common Stock and you may be unable to dispose of your Common Stock at desirable prices or at all. Moreover, there is a risk that our Common Stock could be delisted from its current tier of the OTC Market, in which case our stock may be quoted on markets even more illiquid.

### The market price of our common stock may be volatile.

The market price for our Common Stock may be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors including the following:

- Our ability to successfully bring any of our proposed or planned products to market;
- Actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- Changes in financial or operational estimates or projections;
- Conditions in markets generally;
- Changes in the economic performance or market valuations of companies similar to ours;
- Announcements by us or our competitors of new products, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments:
- Our intellectual property position; and
- General economic or political conditions in the United States or elsewhere.

In addition, the securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of shares of our Common Stock.

Because we were engaged in a transaction that can be generally characterized as a "reverse merger," we may not be able to attract the attention of major brokerage firms.

Additional risks may exist since we were engaged in a transaction that can be generally characterized as a "reverse merger." Securities analysts of major brokerage firms may not provide coverage of the Company since there is little incentive to brokerage firms to recommend the purchase of the common stock. No assurance can be given that brokerage firms will want to conduct any secondary offerings on behalf of the Company in the future.

Our Company may have undisclosed liabilities and any such liabilities could harm our revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Before the Acquisition Transaction, iMedical conducted due diligence on our Company customary and appropriate for a transaction similar to the Acquisition Transaction. However, the due diligence process may not reveal all material liabilities of our Company currently existing or which may be asserted in the future against our Company relating to its activities before the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction. In addition, the Exchange Agreement contains representations with respect to the absence of any liabilities. However, there can be no assurance that our Company will not have any liabilities upon the closing of the Acquisition Transaction that we are unaware of or that we will be successful in enforcing any indemnification provisions or that such indemnification provisions will be adequate to reimburse us. Any such liabilities of our Company that survive the Acquisition Transaction could harm our revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

When the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part become effective, there will be a significant number of shares of common stock eligible for sale, which could depress the market price of such stock.

We are registering for resale substantially all of the approximately 22,500,000 shares of common stock issued or issuable to the iMedical shareholders, in addition to an additional approximately 400,000 shares underlying warrants that we have outstanding. Although the 22,500,000 shares are subject to a lock-up agreement for a period of no more than one year from the effective date of the registration statement, a large number of shares of our common stock would become available for sale in the public market, which could harm the market price of the stock.

Our largest stockholder will substantially influence our Company for the foreseeable future, including the outcome of matters requiring shareholder approval and such control may prevent you and other stockholders from influencing significant corporate decisions and may result in conflicts of interest that could cause the Company's stock price to decline.

Mr. Al-Siddiq beneficially owns approximately 19% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock and common stock underlying the Exchangeable Shares. As a result, coupled with his board seat, he will have the ability to influence the election of our directors and the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval, such as: (i) a merger or a sale of our Company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and (iii) amendments to our articles of incorporation and bylaws. This concentration of voting power and control could have a significant effect in delaying, deferring or preventing an action that might otherwise be beneficial to our other shareholders and be disadvantageous to our shareholders with interests different from those entities and individuals. Mr. Al-Siddiq also has significant control over our business, policies and affairs as an executive officer or director of our Company. He may also exert influence in delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company, even if such change in control would benefit the other stockholders of the Company. In addition, the significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the market value of the Company's common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

Material weaknesses may exist when the Company reports on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting for purposes of its reporting requirements.

We will be required to provide management's report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, as required by Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. Material weaknesses may exist when the Company reports on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting for purposes of its reporting requirements under the Exchange Act or Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley following the completion of the Acquisition Transaction. The existence of one or more material weaknesses would preclude a conclusion that the Company maintains effective internal control over financial reporting. Such a conclusion would be required to be disclosed in the Company's future Annual Reports on Form 10-K and could harm the Company's reputation and cause the market price of its common stock to drop.

Our issuance of additional common stock or preferred stock may cause our common stock price to decline, which may negatively impact your investment.

Issuances of a substantial number of additional shares of our common or preferred stock, or the perception that such issuances could occur, may cause prevailing market prices for our common stock to decline. In addition, our board of directors is authorized to issue additional series of shares of preferred stock without any action on the part of our stockholders. Our board of directors also has the power, without stockholder approval, to set the terms of any such series of shares of preferred stock that may be issued, including voting rights, conversion rights, dividend rights, preferences over our common stock with respect to dividends or if we liquidate, dissolve or wind up our business and other terms. If we issue cumulative preferred stock in the future that has preference over our common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or if we issue preferred stock with voting rights that dilute the voting power of our common stock, the market price of our common stock could decrease.

Anti-takeover provisions in the Company's charter and bylaws may prevent or frustrate attempts by stockholders to change the board of directors or current management and could make a third-party acquisition of the Company difficult.

The Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. For example, our Certificate of Incorporation permits the Board of Directors without stockholder approval to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock and to fix the designation, power, preferences, and rights of the shares and preferred stock. Furthermore, the Board of Directors has the ability to increase the size of the Board and fill the newly created vacancies without stockholder approval. These provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of the Company's common stock.

Our common stock is subject to the SEC's penny stock rules and accordingly, broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

The SEC has adopted regulations, which generally define "penny stock" to be an equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to specific exemptions. The market price of our common stock is less than \$5.00 per share and therefore would be a "penny stock" according to SEC rules, unless we are listed on a national securities exchange. Under these rules, broker-dealers who recommend such securities to persons other than institutional accredited investors must:

- Make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;
- Receive the purchaser's prior written agreement to the transaction;
- Provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify certain risks associated with investing in "penny stocks" and which describe the market for these "penny stocks" as well as a purchaser's legal remedies; and
- Obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a "penny stock" can be completed.

As our Common Stock is subject to these rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected. As a result, the market price of our securities may be depressed, and you may find it more difficult to sell your securities.

The market for penny stocks has experienced numerous frauds and abuses, which could adversely impact investors in our stock.

OTC Market securities are frequent targets of fraud or market manipulation, both because of their generally low prices and because reporting requirements are less stringent than those of the stock exchanges such as NASDAQ. Patterns of fraud and abuse include:

- Control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer;
- Manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases;
- "Boiler room" practices involving high pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons;
- Excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differentials and markups by selling broker-dealers; and
- Wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the inevitable collapse of those prices with consequent investor losses.

Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market.

We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock. We plan to retain any future earning to finance growth.

IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE RISKS, BUSINESSES ARE OFTEN SUBJECT TO RISKS NOT FORESEEN OR FULLY APPRECIATED BY MANAGEMENT. ALTHOUGH WE HAVE INCLUDED ALL RISKS THAT WE BELIEVE ARE MATERIAL AS OF THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS, IN REVIEWING THIS PROSPECTUS, POTENTIAL INVESTORS SHOULD KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE MAY BE OTHER SUCH POSSIBLE RISKS.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus are being registered solely for the account of the selling stockholders. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of these shares; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00 upon the exercise of the common stock purchase warrants.

#### **DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE**

The selling stockholders will determine at what price they may sell the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, and such sales may be made at prevailing market prices, or at privately negotiated prices.

### MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDENDS ON OUR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

### **Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "BTCY" since February 1, 2016 but did not commence trading until February 18, 2016. Prior to that, our common stock was quoted on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "MTSU" but there was no trading activities and no quoted prices. On December  $\underline{8}$ , 2016 the closing price of our common stock as reported on the OTCQB marketplace was \$2.4  $\underline{3}$  per share.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low bid prices for our common stock for each of the periods indicated as reported by such marketplaces. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

Period	High	Low	
2016:			
First Quarter (from February 18, 2016)	\$4.00	\$2.48	
Second Quarter	\$3.00	\$0.51	
Third Quarter	\$3.15	\$1.36	
Fourth Quarter (through December 8, 2016)	\$2.9 <u>8</u>	\$1.71	

We consider our common stock to be thinly traded and, accordingly, reported sales prices or quotations may not be a true market-based valuation of our common stock.

#### Holders

As of December  $\underline{8}$ , 2016, an aggregate of  $\underline{17,131,589}$  shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and owned by approximately 53 shareholders of record. Of such shares, 458,750 are held in escrow (down from an original 750,000) and subject to forfeiture if we are unable to raise at least \$6,000,000 in capital by May 2, 2017 (extended from the previous deadline of November 2, 2016), subject to a pro rata release of escrowed shares on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raised less than \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the convertible debt offering or otherwise. To the extent such shares are forfeited, we intend to either hold them in treasury or retire such shares so they are neither issued nor outstanding. In addition, as of December  $\underline{8}$ , 2016, 9,123,031 Exchangeable Shares were issued and outstanding, which were held by approximately 31 holders of record. The number of stockholders does not include beneficial owners holding shares through nominee names.

There is one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, held by the Trustee.

### **Dividends**

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and we intend to retain all of our earnings, if any, to finance our growth and operations and to fund the expansion of our business. Payment of any dividends will be made in the discretion of our Board of Directors, after our taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, current and anticipated cash needs and plans for expansion. No dividends may be declared or paid on our Common Stock, unless a dividend, payable in the same consideration or manner, is simultaneously declared or paid, as the case may be, on our shares of preferred stock, if any.

### **Repurchase of Equity Securities**

In May 2015, iMedical repurchased 1,100,000 of its outstanding common shares at cost from a related party, which were cancelled upon their repurchase. We have no plans, programs or other arrangements in regards to further repurchases of our common stock.

### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

We adopted a new equity incentive plan effective as of February 2, 2016 to attract and retain employees, directors and consultants. The equity incentive plan is administered by our Board of Directors which may determine, among other things, the (a) terms and conditions of any option or stock purchase right granted, including the exercise price and the vesting schedule, (b) persons who are to receive options and stock purchase rights and (c) the number of shares to be subject to each option and stock purchase right. The equity incentive plan may also be administered by a special committee, as determined by the Board of Directors.

The maximum aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under the equity incentive plan is 3,750,000, which, except as provided in the plan shall automatically increase on January 1 of each year for no more than 10 years, so the number of shares that may be issued is an amount no greater than 15% of our outstanding shares of common stock and Exchangeable Shares as of such January 1. The equity incentive plan provides for the grant of, among other awards, (i) "incentive" options (qualified under section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) to our employees and (ii) nonstatutory options and restricted stock to our employees, directors or consultants.

Shown below is information as of March 31, 2016 with respect to the common stock of the Company that may be issued under its equity compensation plans.

Plan Category	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(b) Weighted- average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1)	-	-	3,750,000
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (2)			
Directors, Officers and			
Employees Stock Option Plan (3)	200,500	\$ 0.0001	-
Broker Warrants	325,275	\$ 1.003	-
Total	525,775		3,750,000

<sup>(1)</sup> 

Represents the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

(2)

At the time of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016, each (a) outstanding option granted or issued pursuant to iMedical's existing equity compensation plan was exchanged for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with a corresponding adjustment to the exercise price and (b) outstanding warrant granted or issued pursuant to iMedical's equity compensation plans was adjusted so the holder receives approximately 1.197 shares of common stock with a corresponding adjustment to the exercise price. Does not include options to purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Al-Siddiq pursuant to his employment agreement subsequent to March 31, 2016.

On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved its Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,000,000 options. This plan was established to enable iMedical to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company. These options now represent the right to purchase shares of the Company's common stock using the same exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1.

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") covers information pertaining to the Company up to September 30, 2016 and should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes of the Company as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the unaudited financial statements and related notes for the quarter ended September 30, 2016. Except as otherwise noted, the financial information contained in this MD&A and in the financial statements has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. All amounts are expressed in U.S. dollars unless otherwise noted.

### **Forward Looking Statements**

Certain information contained in this MD&A includes "forward-looking statements." Statements which are not historical reflect our current expectations and projections about our future results, performance, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, prospects and opportunities and are based upon information currently available to us and our management and their interpretation of what is believed to be significant factors affecting our existing and proposed business, including many assumptions regarding future events. Actual results, performance, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, prospects and opportunities could differ materially and perhaps substantially from those expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements as a result of various risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those risks described in detail in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" as well as elsewhere in this prospectus.

Forward-looking statements, which involve assumptions and describe our future plans, strategies, and expectations, are generally identifiable by use of the words "may," "should," "would," "will," "could," "scheduled," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "believe," "intend," "seek," or "project" or the negative of these words or other variations on these words or comparable terminology.

In light of these risks and uncertainties, and especially given the nature of our existing and proposed business, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements contained in this section and elsewhere in this prospectus will in fact occur. Potential investors should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Except as expressly required by the federal securities laws, there is no undertaking to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or any other reason.

### **Company Overview**

We are a healthcare technology company committed to the development of software and hardware solutions to help the management of chronic health issues. We aim to provide a turnkey, wearable medical cardiac monitoring solution. To achieve this, we are dedicated to continuing our research and development programs, honing our medical-device expertise, increasing our deep knowledge of biometrics, developing both software and hardware components and nurturing a cohesive medical network.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States Dollars. Significant accounting policies are summarized below:

### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

#### Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September 30, 2016.

### **Equipment**

Equipment is recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over the estimated useful lives at the following rates and methods:

Computer & Electronics — 3 year straight line Furniture and Fixtures — 3 year straight line

Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are capitalized at cost. We apply a half-year rule in the year of acquisition.

### Cash

Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

### **Research and Development**

We are engaged in research and development work. Research and development costs, which relate primarily to software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, we may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product. Research and development costs were \$755,907 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and \$1,143,453 and \$832,661 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### **Income Taxes**

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. We provide for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820") defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash and accounts payable. Our cash, which is carried at fair value, is classified as a Level 1 financial instrument. Our bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

# **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

In accordance with ASC Topic 360-10, we, on a regular basis, review the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment. We determine if the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In the event of impairment, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined based on appraised value of the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the use of the asset or asset group, discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved.

# **Stock Based Compensation**

We account for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all share-based payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

We account for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. We issue compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management, accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services.

### **Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments**

We account for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.

We account for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non-conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, our records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

# **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption is not expected to have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to clarify existing guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance includes the required steps to achieve the core principle that a company should recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance permits the use of one of two retrospective transition methods. The Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has the Company determined the effect that the adoption of the pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

### **Results of Operations**

From our inception in July 2009 through to September 30, 2016, Biotricity has generated a deficit of \$13,884,935. We expect to incur additional operating losses through the fiscal year ending December 31, 2016 and beyond, principally as a result of our continuing anticipated research and development costs and due to anticipated initial limited sales of the Bioflux, our planned first product. When we approach final stages of the anticipated commercialization of the Bioflux, we will have to devote and expect to continue to devote significant resources in the areas of capital expenditures and research and development costs.

Three and Nine Month Period Ended September 30, 2016 as Compared to Three and Nine Month Period Ended September 30, 2015

#### Operating Expenses

Total operating expenses for the three and nine month period ended September 30, 2016 were \$1,403,604 and \$2,780,447 compared to \$1,226,564 and \$3,693,587 for the three and nine months period ended September 30, 2015, as further described below.

# General and administrative expenses

Our general and administrative expenses increased for the three months ended September 30, 2016 by \$254,658 to \$1,155,016 compared to \$900,358 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was, in part, due to increased level of activities and due to \$196,142 expense related to stock options granted in 2016. Our general and administrative expenses for nine months ended September 30, 2016 decreased by \$777,328 to \$2,024,540 compared to \$2,801,868 during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The decrease was due to reduced expenses related to employee stock options. We had incurred \$1,849,916 of employee stock options expenses in 2015.

### Research and development expenses

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred research and development expenses of \$248,048 and \$755,907, respectively, compared to \$326,206 and \$891,719, incurred in there and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively

### Accretion expense

During the three months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred accretion expense of \$473,552 compared to \$3,014 incurred in the comparable prior year period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred accretion expense of \$667,655 compared to \$3,014 incurred in the comparable period in 2015. Increased levels of borrowings in 2016 relating to our up-to \$2.5 million private placement of bridge notes resulted in higher debt discount and related accretion expense.

### Change in fair value of derivative liabilities

We recorded a loss of \$465,832 due to changes in fair value of our derivative liabilities during the three months ended September 30, 2016 compared to gain of \$2,679 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a loss of \$1,208,059 compared to a gain of \$2,679 in comparable period in 2015.

#### Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for the three months ended September 30, 2016 was \$2,342,448 compared to a net loss of \$1,226,899 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the net loss was \$4,656,161 compared to a net loss of \$3,693,922 in 2015.

#### Translation Adjustment

Translation adjustment for the three and nine month period ended September 30, 2016 were a loss of \$80,101 and a loss of \$271,210, respectively, as compared to a loss of \$31,388 and a gain of \$28,257, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015. This translation adjustment represents loss resulted from the translation of currency in the financial statements from our functional currency of Canadian dollars to the reporting currency in U.S. dollars.

### Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared To Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014

### **Operating Expenses**

Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 were \$5,130,003 compared to \$1,706,202 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, as further described below.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred research and development expenses of \$1,143,453, compared to research and development expenses of \$832,661 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in research and development expenses relates primarily to hiring additional members of our research and development team as well as accelerating our research and development activities as we approach the commercialization of our first product.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred general and administrative expenses of \$3,986,550, compared to general and administrative expenses of \$873,541 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. The increase relates primarily to the stock based compensation of \$2,257,953 recorded during the fiscal year 2015 and an increase in professional and consulting fees of \$254,048 due to acceleration in our activities in connection with our planned commercialization of our first product.

#### Net Loss

Net loss for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 amounted to \$5,185,852, resulting in a loss per share of \$0.24, compared to \$1,706,202 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, resulting in a loss per share of \$0.09. The increase in the net loss from the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 is primarily due to the increase in stock based compensation and acceleration of our research and development and commercialization activities in 2015.

#### Translation Adjustment

Translation adjustment for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$(35,313) as compared to translation adjustment of \$3,050 for the year ended December 31, 2014. This translation adjustment represents loss resulted from the translation of currency in the financial statements from iMedical's functional currency of Canadian dollars to the reporting currency in U.S. dollars.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We are a development stage company and have not yet realized any revenues from our operations. Our working capital deficiency was \$2,513,317 as of September 30, 2016, compared to a working capital surplus of \$105,821 at December 31, 2015. The increase in working capital deficiency was due to our operational losses during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and due to short term borrowings to fund our operations. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our operating activities used cash of approximately \$1,759,000 compared to approximately \$1,424,000 used during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our operations, after adjusting for non-cash items, used approximately \$2,140,000 of cash. Changes in working capital items provided approximately \$381,000 of cash during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, our Company's operations, after adjustment for non-cash items, used approximately \$1,477,000 of cash and working capital items provided approximately \$53,000 of cash.

During the nine months ended September 2016, we commenced a bridge offering of convertible promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to \$1,655,000, resulting in net proceed of \$1,524,200. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and all outstanding accrued interest is converted into common stock based on the average of the lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days plus an embedded warrant at maturity.

In August 2016, we converted notes in the aggregate face value of \$1,368,978, issued in 2015, into 912,652 shares of common shares. The fair value of the common shares was \$2,907,912 and \$1,538,934 was allocated to the related derivative liabilities and the balance to the carrying value of the notes.

We issued an aggregate of 131,365 shares of our common stock upon exercise of warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise cash proceeds.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. We incurred a comprehensive loss of \$4,656,161 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, have accumulated losses totaling \$13,884,935 and have a working capital deficit of \$2,513,317 at September 30, 2016. These factors, among others, indicate that the Company may be unable to continue as a going concern. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

As we proceed with the commercialization of the Bioflux product development we have devoted and expect to continue to devote significant resources in the areas of capital expenditures and research and development costs and operations, marketing and sales expenditures.

We expect to require additional funds to further develop our business plan, including the anticipated commercialization of the Bioflux and Biolife products. Based on our current operating plans, we will require approximately \$6 million to complete the development of Bioflux including marketing, sales, regulatory and clinical costs to first introduce this product into the market place. We expect to require an additional approximately \$4 million to also complete the development of our Bioflux product and increase penetration in new and existing markets and expand our intellectual property platform, which we anticipate would lead to profitability. Since it is impossible to predict with certainty the timing and amount of funds required to launch the Bioflux and Biolife product in any other markets or any of our other proposed products, we anticipate that we will need to raise additional funds through equity or debt offerings or otherwise in order to meet our expected future liquidity requirements. Any such financing that we undertake will likely be dilutive to existing stockholders. We are currently in discussion to raise additional equity financing of which we can give no assurance of success.

In addition, we expect to also need additional funds to respond to business opportunities and challenges, including our ongoing operating expenses, protecting our intellectual property, developing or acquiring new lines of business and enhancing our operating infrastructure. While we may need to seek additional funding for such purposes, we may not be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, the terms of our financings may be dilutive to, or otherwise adversely affect, holders of our common stock. We may also seek additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or other third parties. We may not be able to negotiate any such arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on a timely basis, we may be required to curtail or terminate some or all of our proposed product lines.

### **Net Cash Used in Operating Activities**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we used cash in operating activities of \$1,759,275 compared to \$1,424,348 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was due to increased operational loss in 2016.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we used cash in operating activities of \$1,963,975 compared to \$1,381,785 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. For each of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the cash in operating activities was primarily due to research, product development, business development, marketing and operations.

### **Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,629,700 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to \$1,272,546 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 the cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of convertible promissory notes and exercise of warrants.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,996,628 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 compared to \$1,715,695 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, the cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of convertible promissory notes and exercise of warrants.

### **Net Cash Used in Investing Activities**

The Company did not use any net cash in investing activities in any of the periods indicated in this prospectus.

#### **Off Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

#### BUSINESS

### **Summary**

Biotricity is a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we are developing our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, and are in the process of building strategic relationships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

### **History**

Our Company was incorporated on August 29, 2012 in the State of Nevada. At the time of our incorporation the name of our company was Metasolutions, Inc. On January 27, 2016, we filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada a Certificate of Amendment to our Articles of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Amendment"), effective as of February 1, 2016, whereby, among other things, we changed our name to Biotricity Inc. and increased the authorized number of shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 125,000,000 and "blank check" preferred stock from 1,000,000 to 10,000,000.

iMedical was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the Canada Business Corporations Act. Sensor Mobility Inc. was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor Mobility was also engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of rollover agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled, effective November 21, 2014. As the former stockholders of Sensor Mobility became the majority stockholders of iMedical in such transaction, it was accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor Mobility (accounting acquirer). As Sensor Mobility was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in this prospectus for the periods prior to November 21, 2014 are those of Sensor Mobility. Effective from November 21, 2014, the financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Our principal executive office is located at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California, and our telephone number is (416) 214-3678. We also have executive offices at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. Our website address is www.biotricity.com. The information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

### **The Acquisition Transaction**

On February 2, 2016 we completed our acquisition of iMedical through our indirect subsidiary 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), as described more fully below (collectively referred to as the "Acquisition Transaction").

In connection with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we experienced a change of control, as:

- our sole former director resigned and a new director, who is the sole director of iMedical, was appointed to fill the vacancy;
- our prior Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of our common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back to us for cancellation;
- the former management of iMedical were appointed as our management; and
- the former shareholders of iMedical entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of iMedical were exchanged for either: (a) shares in the capital of Exchangeco that are exchangeable for shares of our common stock at the same ratio as if the shareholders exchanged their common shares in iMedical at the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction for our common stock (the "Exchangeable Shares"); or (b) shares of our common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such Exchangeable Shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of our common stock that constitute 90% of our issued and outstanding shares as of the date of the closing date of the Acquisition Transaction.

Immediately prior to the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we transferred all of the then-existing business, properties, assets, operations, liabilities and goodwill of the Company, to W270 SA, a Costa Rican corporation, pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption Agreement (the "Assignment and Assumption Agreement"). We did not receive any consideration for such transfer other than to permit the facilitation of the Acquisition Transaction. Accordingly, as of immediately prior to the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we had no assets or liabilities.

On February 2, 2016, we entered into an Exchange Agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and our wholly owned subsidiary, Exchangeco, iMedical and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "Exchange Agreement"), whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account the Exchangeable Share Transaction (as defined below). After giving effect to this transaction, we commenced operations through iMedical through our 100% ownership of Exchangeco (other than the Exchangeable Shares) and Callco.

Effective on the closing of the Acquisition Transaction:

(b)

- (a) the Company issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of iMedical held by iMedical shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)) (the "Non-Eligible Holders");
- shareholders of iMedical who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)) (the "Eligible Holders") received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of iMedical held (collectively, (a) and (b) being, the "Exchangeable Share Transaction");
- (c) each outstanding option (each an "Option") to purchase common shares in iMedical (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options (each a "Replacement Option") with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Replacement Option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; (d)
- each outstanding warrant (each a "Warrant") to purchase common shares in iMedical was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of the Company for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;
- (e) each outstanding advisor warrant (each an "<u>Advisor Warrant</u>") to purchase common shares in iMedical was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of the Company for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and
- (f) the outstanding 11% secured debentures of iMedical (each a "Convertible Debenture") were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Debentures into shares of the common stock of the Company at a 25% discount to the purchase price per share in our next offering.

Pursuant to the rights and privileges of the Exchangeable Shares, the holders of such Exchangeable Shares maintain the right to: (i) receive dividends equal to, and to be paid concurrently with, dividends paid by the Company to the holders of its common stock; (ii) vote, through the Trustee's voting of the Special Voting Preferred Stock (as defined herein), on all matters that the holders of Common Stock of the Company are entitled to vote upon; and (iii) receive shares of Common Stock of the Company upon the liquidation or insolvency of the Company or upon the redemption of such Exchangeable Shares by Exchangeco. The Exchangeable Shares do not give the holders thereof any economic, voting, or other control rights over either Exchangeco or iMedical.

As part of the Exchangeable Share Transaction, we entered into the following agreements, each dated February 2, 2016:

- Voting and Exchange Trust Agreement (the "<u>Trust Agreement</u>") with Exchangeco, Callco and Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the "<u>Trustee</u>"); and
- Support Agreement (the "Support Agreement") with Exchangeco and Callco.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement, the parties created a trust for the benefit of its beneficiaries, which are the holders of the Exchangeable Shares, enabling the Trustee to exercise the voting rights of such holders until such time as they choose to redeem their Exchangeable Shares for shares of the common stock of the Company, and allowing the Trustee to hold certain exchange rights in respect of the Exchangeable Shares.

As a condition of the Trust Agreement and prior to the execution thereof, we filed a Certificate of Designation with the Nevada Secretary of State, effective February 2, 2016, designating a class of our preferred shares as the Special Voting Preferred Stock (the "Special Voting Preferred Stock") and issued one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock to the Trustee.

The Special Voting Preferred Stock entitles the Trustee to exercise the number of votes equal to the number of Exchangeable Shares outstanding on a one-for-one basis during the term of the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement further sets out the terms and conditions under which holders of the Exchangeable Shares are entitled to instruct the Trustee as to how to vote during any stockholder meetings of our company.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement, we granted the Trustee the right to require the Company to purchase the Exchangeable Shares from any beneficiary upon the occurrence of certain events including in the event that we are bankrupt, insolvent or our business is wound up. The Trust Agreement continues to remain in force until the earliest of the following events: (i) no outstanding Exchangeable Shares are held by any beneficiary under the Trust Agreement; and (ii) each of iMedical and us elects to terminate the Trust Agreement in writing and the termination is approved by the beneficiaries.

Pursuant to the terms of the Support Agreement, we agreed to certain covenants while the Exchangeable Shares were outstanding, including: (i) not to declare or pay any dividends on our common stock unless Exchangeco simultaneously declares or pays an equivalent dividend for the holders of the Exchangeable Shares; (ii) advising Exchangeco in advance of any dividend declaration by the Company; (iii) ensure that the record date for any dividend or other distribution declared on the shares of the Company is not less than seven days after the declaration date of such dividend or other distribution; (iv) taking all actions reasonably necessary to enable Exchangeco to pay and otherwise perform its obligations with respect to the issued and outstanding Exchangeable Shares; (v) to ensure that shares of the Company or other property are delivered to holders of Exchangeable Shares upon the liquidation or insolvency of the Company, the holders' election to cause the Company to issue shares of its common stock in exchange for the Exchangeable Shares, or as otherwise set out in the agreement and in the rights and restrictions of the Exchangeable Shares; and (vi) reserving for issuance and keeping available from our authorized common stock such number of shares as may be equal to: (A) the number of Exchangeable Shares issued and outstanding from time to time; and (B) the number of Exchangeable Shares issuable upon the exercise of all rights to acquire Exchangeable Shares from time to time.

The Support Agreement also outlines certain restrictions on our ability to issue any dividends, rights, options or warrants to all or substantially all of our stockholders during the term of the agreement unless the economic equivalent is provided to the holders of Exchangeable Shares. The Support Agreement is governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario.

In conjunction with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, an aggregate of 6,500,000 shares of our common stock were deemed cancelled, all of which were held by our former President and Chief Executive Officer.

Following the Acquisition Transaction, as of the date of the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, there were an equivalent of approximately 25,000,000 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding of which pre-existing stockholders hold 2,500,000 and former iMedical shareholders hold: (a) an equivalent of 9,123,031 shares of our common stock through their ownership of 100% of the Exchangeable Shares and (b) 13,376,947 shares of our common stock directly.

As a result, our pre-Acquisition Transaction stockholders hold approximately 10% of our issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (which could be decreased to approximately 7.2%), and the former stockholders of iMedical hold approximately 90% of our issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (which could be increased to approximately 92.8%) either directly or indirectly through their ownership of 100% of the Exchangeable Shares.

Furthermore, up to 458,750 shares of our common stock that were outstanding prior to the Acquisition Transaction are held in escrow (down from an original 750,000) and are subject to forfeiture in the event we are not able to raise \$6 million by May 2, 2017, which was extended from the previous deadline of November 2, 2016. The 458,750 escrowed shares are subject to a pro rata reduction on May 2, 2017 to the extent we raised less than the \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the convertible debt offering or otherwise.

Any shares of our common stock and any Exchangeable Shares, in either case that were issued in the Exchangeable Share Transaction, are subject to the following lock-up schedule (unless such schedule is accelerated at the discretion of our board of directors, with the written consent of Highline Research Advisors, LLC, an adviser as further described below):

- 10% shall be released upon effectiveness of the registration statement in Form S-1 proposed to be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, allowing for the resale of such shares as provided therein (the "S-1 Filing");
- 25% shall be released on the 6 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing;
- 50% shall be released on the 9 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing; and
- the remaining 15% shall be released on the 12 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing.

iMedical entered into a placement agent agreement dated October 31, 2015 with Highline Research Advisors LLC, a former affiliate of Merriman Capital, Inc., pursuant to which, among other things, they agreed to assist iMedical with going public by merger with a public company. The above consent was required to prevent us from unilaterally waiving the lock-up requirements, which was a condition to the Acquisition Transaction in the event Highline was subsequently retained to raise funds on our behalf after the closing of the Acquisition Transaction.

### **Description of Business**

#### Company Overview

Through December 31, 2015 and until the Acquisition Transaction we were an energy intelligence company that sought to provide comprehensive energy efficiency solutions to the commercial market. Following the close of the Acquisition Transaction, we became a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we have developed our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, verified our business model, and built strategic partnerships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

We have established a research partnership with the University of Calgary to determine the predictive value of electrocardiogram (ECG) readings in preventative healthcare applications. The study is designed to identify novel patterns in ECG readings that may be translated into probability models for use in the development of proprietary algorithms for diagnostic applications, and to determine if ECG readings have predictive value for use in preventative healthcare applications, such as self-managed care. The research is partly funded by the National Research Council of Canada. As part of the collaboration, we have the right to license any intellectual property discovered, created or reduced to practice in the performance of the collaboration that was created solely by the University's personnel. Otherwise, we own all intellectual property resulting from the collaboration. The term of the collaboration is until December 31, 2020.

#### Market Overview

Chronic diseases are the number one burden on the healthcare system, driving up costs year over year. Lifestyle related illnesses such as obesity and hypertension are the top contributing factors of chronic conditions including diabetes and heart disease. Government and healthcare organizations are focused on driving costs down by shifting to evidence-based healthcare where individuals, especially those suffering from chronic illnesses, engage in self-management. This has led to massive growth in the connected health market, which is projected to reach \$59 billion by 2020 at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 33.4%. Remote patient monitoring (RPM), one of the key areas of focus for self-management and evidence-based practice, is growing at a CAGR of 49%, with an estimated 36 million patients using such solutions by 2020. Currently, over 50% of hospitals are already using RPM solutions to improve risk management and care quality.

The number one cost to the healthcare system is cardiovascular disease (CVD), responsible for 1 in every 6 healthcare dollars spent in the US. By 2030, CVD is expected to have an impact of over \$1 trillion in medical expenses and lost productivity. With CVD also being the number one cause of death worldwide, early detection, diagnosis, and management of chronic cardiac conditions are necessary to relieve the increasing burden on the healthcare infrastructure. Diagnostic tests such as ECGs are used to detect, diagnose and track certain types of cardiovascular conditions. We believe that the rise of lifestyle related illnesses associated with heart disease has created a need to develop cost-effective diagnostic mechanisms to fill a hole in the current ECG market.

The global ECG market is expected to be worth \$28 billion in 2021 and is growing at a CAGR of 4.8%. The factors driving this market include an aging population, an increase in chronic diseases related to lifestyle choices, improved technology in diagnostic ECG devices, and high growth rates of ECG device sales.

As of 2015, the United States accounted for approximately 36% of the global ECG market. Assuming this rate remains unchanged, the US portion of the ECG market is expected to be worth approximately \$10 billion in 2021 and is comprised of three major segments: resting (non-stress) ECG systems, stress ECG systems, and event monitoring systems.

We believe that MCT is the preferred diagnostic choice of physicians and cardiologists, as it increases the quality of care and reduces patient risk. The MCT diagnostic is a robust, continuous, remote monitoring solution for cardiac arrhythmia, and it often eliminates the need for expensive overnight monitoring in a hospital. However, the MCT devices currently available are based on outdated technologies which often require a patient to wear a device we consider bulky after performing market research, and are not readily accessible.

In the US, MCT tests are primarily conducted through outsourced Independent Diagnostic Testing Facilities (IDTFs) that are reimbursed at an average rate of \$850 per diagnostic test. There are currently five competitors we are aware of within the US MCT diagnostic market, which we believe has effectively restricted MCT services to outsourced clinics and locked physicians out of the MCT market with no ability to receive financial reimbursement for MCT diagnostics.

We intend to enter our MCT diagnostic device and software solution and compete in the market and employ an insourcing business model. This proposed business model is applicable to a significantly larger portion of the total available market, which include hospitals, physicians' offices and other IDTFs. We believe our insourcing model has the benefit of a reduced operating overhead by offering our solution on a pay-per-use basis, enabling a more efficient market penetration and distribution strategy.

Our vision is to revolutionize the MCT market by providing a convenient, cost-effective, integrated MCT solution, inclusive of both software and hardware for the providers and the patients. The solution is designed as a platform to encompass all segments of the event monitoring market, and future market growth.

### **Market Opportunity**

ECGs are a key diagnostic test utilized in the diagnosis of cardiovascular disease, the number one cause of death worldwide. The global ECG market is projected to be worth \$28 billion in 2021, and, assuming the U.S. continues to hold approximately 36% of the global market based on 2015 numbers, approximately \$10 billion would be attributed to the US ECG market. In the US in 2012, there were 26.6 million people living with cardiovascular disease with an additional 2.5 million people being diagnosed every year. The increasing market size is attributed to an aging population and an influx in chronic diseases related to lifestyle choices.

The US ECG market is divided into three major product segments:

- 1. Event monitoring systems;
- 2. Stress ECG systems; and
- 3. Resting (non-stress) ECG systems.

Event monitoring systems are projected to grow the fastest due to a shift from in-hospital/clinic monitoring to outpatient monitoring. This shift is expected to help reduce health care costs by limiting the number of overnight hospital stays for patient monitoring. We believe that physicians prefer event monitoring systems over resting and stress ECG systems because they provide better insight to the patient's condition for diagnostic purposes.

The event monitoring market is divided into the Holter, Event Loop and Mobile Cardiac Telemetry (MCT) product segments, of which Holter and Event Loop are the current market leaders. Amongst event monitoring systems, we believe that the preferred choice of physicians and cardiologists is MCT, because of its ability to continuously monitor patients in real-time, thereby reducing a patient's risk and a physician's liability. MCT devices have built-in arrhythmia detectors and real-time communication, which allow physicians to prescribe the device for a longer period of time; thereby enabling prolonged data collection and delivering a more complete picture for diagnosis.

We believe that Holter and Event Loop solutions compromise patient safety because they lack the ability to alert the patient in the event of an emergency. With Holter and Event Loop monitoring, ECG data is not uploaded or transmitted in real-time. Comparatively, if the patient were monitored through an MCT device with real-time ECG data transfer and cellular network access, then in the event of cardiac distress, the monitoring center would immediately send communication to the patient.

Despite our belief that MCT is the optimal solution and the preferred system, the MCT Market is the smallest segment of event monitoring systems with an estimated size of approximately \$918 million. This is because the reimbursement revenues associated with MCT incentivizes the dominant solution providers to earn the fees independent of the physician. This creates a critical problem in the marketplace where physicians have the choice to either use the Holter/Event monitor, or lose money and prescribe an MCT. An additional option is to incur huge costs to build out MCT capabilities in order to prescribe MCT. As a result, we believe that physicians will mostly prescribe MCT tests on high-risk patients only, where real-time communication is critical.

In order to properly administer the MCT test, a healthcare provider must have access to three essential components:

1. The MCT device:

2

An ECG reporting software that is capable of reading the data recorded from the device; and

A monitoring center that collects the ECG data and responds to the patient in case of an alarm detection.

In addition, we believe that there is a shortage in the number of MCT solutions available, as the current MCT diagnostic providers essentially control all of the current MCT devices and software. Since MCT requires an FDA-cleared device (meaning for our purposes that it can be used to review medical ECG data from ECG devices), FDA-cleared ECG reporting software, and remote monitoring capabilities, very few companies have attempted to create an all-encompassing solution due to regulatory and development timelines. We believe that there are currently only 5 MCT solutions within the market, of which there are both solution providers and device manufacturers. There also exists overlap amongst the providers and device manufacturers, leading to further confusion and marketplace complexities.

Of the five MCT systems currently available in the market, three are owned by solution providers (IDTFs) who employ an outsourcing business model and we believe are unwilling to sell to physicians. The other two MCT providers we believe are willing to sell their solution at prohibitively high prices for devices plus upfront software costs and a per test fee for monitoring. One of these MCT devices does not have scalable software; and the other lacks monitoring software, requiring a customer to acquire third party software and incur integration expenses. In these two scenarios, the physician would have to incur upfront costs that would take time to recoup before profits are realized.

The limited number of competitors makes this an attractive market for new entrants. However, entry into the market requires a hardware device coupled with ECG software and access to a monitoring center. Two of the five MCT players have done so by building their own monitoring infrastructure, developing their own ECG software and utilizing TZ Medical's MCT device. However, this is capital intensive and we believe cost prohibitive for most hospitals and clinics. These barriers are in our opinion the key reasons as to why Holter and Event Loop have maintained a significant portion of the \$4.66 billion US event monitoring market.

The Bioflux MCT solution and business model attempts to address these complications with its complete, turn-key solution, which consists of all three essential components: an easy-to-wear GSM-enabled cardiac monitoring device, ECG reporting software, and introduction and access to a third-party 24/7 ECG monitoring center. As of the date of this prospectus, we are in discussions with existing third-party monitoring centers to provide such monitoring services if requested by customers, but no definitive agreement or relationship has as of yet been entered into. Bioflux employs an insourced business model, as the entire Bioflux solution is expected to be free to doctors and revenue is expected to be derived from insurance reimbursable ECG reads. We expect that service providers such as physicians, clinics and/or hospitals can request as many devices as they require, at no cost, provided they are utilized. This creates a revenue model based on usage, with reimbursement to the service provider with amounts then paid to us as a technology vendor and to the monitoring center for their services.

Our Bioflux MCT solution is comprised of a uniquely designed monitoring device and an ECG reporting software component. We believe the Bioflux solution will:

- provide recurring reimbursements to doctors, hospitals and IDTFs;
- provide a revenue model that fits within the established insurance billing practices;
- provide built-in cellular connectivity, enabling immediate alert to user in the event of an emergency;
- provide motion tracking to detect exercise, activity, and disorientation; and
- incorporate technology that is future-ready, in that its form and function enables opportunities adjacent to the MCT market.

Following Bioflux, we intend to introduce medical-grade monitoring into the consumer market via our proposed Biolife solution, which we are designing to improve healthcare with technology that aids chronic disease prevention. Biolife is expected to be designed to empower individuals by creating a compliance optimized user experience that combines ECG data and social media interactivity with a lifestyle log. Design and development is already underway, and we are expecting to launch Biolife sometime in 2017, subject to additional funding.

#### Market Strategy

The Bioflux MCT device is expected to be deployed into hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices and IDTFs, on a payper-use basis. The MCT diagnostic read currently is a reimbursable service from payers such as Medicare and insurance companies. In the United States, billing codes for an MCT diagnostic read are currently available under the American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminal, with a current average reimbursement rate of \$850 per read (a read is between 3 and 14 days long).

We believe that Bioflux's pay-per-use strategy, with no fee for device purchases, is a significant and disruptive departure from the pricing and reimbursement strategies of the five existing competitors in the MCT market, which use a 'closed-garden' model to MCT diagnostics, where the entire procedure and reimbursement is restricted to an outsourced model. The physicians, clinics, hospitals and IDTFs do not receive any financial incentive to switch to the MCT diagnostic, from other non-MCT devices (i.e. Holter and Event Loop recording monitors).

Bioflux's pricing reimbursement strategy is expected to create a barrier to entry for other competitors seeking to emulate our strategy, which would be enabled by planned low-cost manufacturing and the planned useful life of each devise.

The pay-per-use strategy expected to be employed by us provides a financial incentive for the healthcare provider to switch devices or technologies (i.e. from Holter and Event Loop) and other cardiac diagnostic solutions. This strategy simultaneously incentivizes major medical distributors to place multiple devices in our target markets: physicians' offices, clinics, hospitals, and IDTFs.

On October 18, 2016, we announced that we have received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the software component of our Bioflux solution. We do not expect to require further clearance from the FDA for the final software product expected to be delivered to us by CardioComm by the end of 2016, as all key components of the software critical for regulatory review have been submitted to the FDA and all that remains to be delivered by CardioComm are graphics and other design elements. Prior to roll-out, we will have to finalize additional laboratory testing of our Bioflux product, estimated to take approximately eight weeks, and submit the product to the FDA for review which is expected to take from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted, but could take longer.

Assuming we have successful results from our laboratory testing and obtain 510(k) clearance from the FDA, in early 2017, we expect to roll-out our first devices to cardiologists, physicians, research scientists and other opinion leaders. In 2018, we expect to begin widespread distribution with the addition of a major channel distributor to enable a market penetration of approximately 2,213 physician offices (out of approximately 221,235 physician offices in the U.S.), 58 hospitals (out of approximately 5,754 hospitals in the U.S.), and 30 IDTFs (out of 3,000 estimated IDTFs in the U.S.).

Through informal discussions with a limited number of cardiologists and electrophysiologists, we believe that our insourcing business model will be successful and will lead to end-users and payers switching to our MCT device from existing modalities, and accepting ongoing fees related to providing the technology platform, data charges and support; however, none of such cardiologists or electrophysiologists have committed to do so, and we have no definitive agreements in place with any end-users and payors. Accordingly, we can give no assurance that any of them will in fact follow through as they indicated or that our business model will prove successful once launched.

#### **Product and Technology**

Bioflux is an advanced, integrated ECG device and software solution for the MCT market. The Bioflux device is comprised of a wet electrode and worn either on a lanyard around the neck or on a belt clip around the waist. The Bioflux ECG reporting software will allow doctors and labs to view a patient's ECG data for monitoring and diagnostic purposes. Both the device and software are in accordance with MCT billing code standards, compliant with arrhythmia devices and alarms as defined by the FDA, and require 510(k) clearance, which has been obtained with respect to the software.

The Bioflux device has been developed, among other things, with the following features:

- GSM mobile chip for global cellular network compatibility;
- Touch-screen LCD viewer; and

Touch-screen LCD viewer; an

Extended battery pack for an additional 48 hours of battery life.

The Bioflux platform has a built-in cellular chipset and a real-time embedded operating system which allows for our technology to be utilized as an Internet of Things (IoT) platform. This technology can be leveraged into other applications and industries by utilizing the platform and OS side of Bioflux.

Our ECG software component is a customized solution based on what we believe is the only FDA cleared ECG viewer software for use in MCT, from CardioComm Solutions Inc. CardioComm's ECG viewer software, which our software is based on, is already installed and utilized by approximately 300 hospitals and call centers, and we believe we can leverage this familiarity to gain access to decision makers at such hospitals and call centers and introduce the Bioflux device quickly and efficiently into the marketplace. We are integrating the ECG reporting software with the Bioflux device for a seamless user experience.

#### **Future Markets**

It is widely reported that chronic illnesses related to lifestyle diseases are on the rise, resulting in increased healthcare costs. This has caused a major shift in the US healthcare market, emphasizing a need for evidence based healthcare system focused on overall health outcomes. Patient compliance is a critical component in driving improved health outcomes, where the patient adheres to and implements their physician's recommendation. Unfortunately, poor patient compliance is one of the most pressing issues in the healthcare market. One of the key contributing factors to this is the lack of a feedback mechanism to measure improvement and knowledge. Studies show that poor patient compliance costs the US healthcare system \$100 to \$300 billion annually, representing 3% to 10% of total US healthcare costs.

The above trends point to a need for preventative care solutions that are clinically relevant and designed for the consumer to promote compliance. Current consumer products are simple gadgets with limited, if any, clinical relevance. This forces patients to rely on clinical visits to gauge improvement, with time between visits being spent on following and implementing physician recommendations. Research has shown that the latter is closely linked to non-compliance due to the lack of feedback to patients.

We expect that Biolife, our planned second product, will be focused on filling this need by developing a clinically relevant, preventative care and disease management solution for the consumer. A key underlying component of Biolife is expected to be the ability to measure patient improvements—with clinical accuracy—which will drive feedback and eventual patient compliance. This approach is implemented in our development process by focusing on a disease/chronic illness profile, as opposed to a customer profile. We are focused on cardiovascular disease for its first preventative care solution since Bioflux is aimed at the same health segment. This will enable us to leverage the knowledge and expertise gained with Bioflux and apply it to Biolife.

#### Preventative Care

The preventative care market (also referred to as the health and wellness market) is currently estimated at \$452 billion in 2015. The preventative care market segments include: core diagnostic market and therapeutics (\$42 billion), personalized medical care (\$100 billion) and nutrition and wellness (\$310 billion).

With the knowledge and expertise gained during the development of the Bioflux MCT solution, we have developed a secondary device, Biolife, aimed at the preventative consumer healthcare market. Biolife is a health and lifestyle solution comprised of an ECG monitoring device, an app, and social media support. Biolife will track, simplify and generate a user's health pattern score by aggregating medical grade ECG data with a lifestyle log. The idea is to provide real-time feedback and a social support system, so that the individual is motivated to be proactive about preventing adverse cardiac complications.

Biolife's target market are individuals between 45 to 75, and those at risk for cardiovascular disease and other chronic health illnesses who want the support of making lifestyle changes to have a better quality of life.

We are currently prepared to enter future markets for users that are interested in:

- Self-management of cardiovascular disease and other related chronic diseases;
- Users seeking lifestyle and wellness applications for remote ECG monitoring; and
- Users seeking a predictive and prognostic solution using ECG (known as Heart Rate Variability).

Adjacent Chronic Healthcare Markets and Prenatal Care

In the next two years, we intend to expand our reach with medical-grade solutions for diabetes, sleep apnea, fetal monitoring, and other adjacent healthcare and lifestyle markets.

Bionatal is a proposed solution for monitoring the fetus' health by remote cardiac monitoring. In the US, there are approximately 60,000 fetal deaths per year. First time mothers are at the greatest risk for still births, approximating 20% of 840,000 pregnancies. Bionatal's fetal ECG monitoring solution has a total market of \$2.3 million, with an initial target of 900,000 pregnancies.

### **Event Monitoring**

The Holter and Event Loop monitors are significantly simplified versions of an MCT device without a cellular connectivity solution. Holter and Event Loop monitors require data to be downloaded manually, for test periods of 24 hours to 30 days. With just a few adjustments to the software, Bioflux's MCT device is expected to be able to be used as a Holter or an Event loop monitor, which would open up the entire Holter and Event Loop monitor markets which are estimated to be \$3.7 billion in 2020. Combined with Bioflux's global cellular chipset, the Bioflux MCT device can become a 3 in 1 device that is applicable to the global event monitoring market. Bioflux intends to offer this complete solution to its three target markets: physicians, clinics/hospitals and IDTFs, which includes the Bioflux MCT device, Bioflux ECG reporting software, and access to a third party ECG monitoring center. There will be no-cost to any of our customers for the device itself, and the entire revenue is derived from the pay-per-use service.

### Competition

The medical technology equipment industry is characterized by strong competition and rapid technological change. There are a number of companies developing technologies that are competitive to our existing and proposed products, many of them, when compared to our Company, having significantly longer operational history and greater financial and other resources.

Within the US event monitoring systems market, the MCT product segment is comprised of 5 main competitors. These competitors have increased market presence and distribution primarily through existing IDTFs. The existing competitors have maintained a competitive advantage within the market by controlling the distribution of all available MCT devices and software solutions. The five primary competitors in the MCT market are:

CardioNet. We believe that CardioNet, LLC, a subsidiary of BioTelemetry, Inc. (NASDAQ:BEAT), has the largest network of IDTFs within the MCT market. CardioNet is considered a complete solution provider as it produces and distributes its own MCT device, software solution, and MCT monitoring centers. The company acquired its MCT device through the acquisition of a MCT manufacturer, Braemar. Upon acquisition of Braemar, CardioNet offered limited support to other clients utilizing Braemar's technology. This resulted in CardioNet increasing the use of its device and software solution, enabling wide market penetration. We believe that CardioNet's business model is focused on providing the MCT diagnostic service, as opposed to selling MCT solutions to other IDTFs or service providers, which enables a perpetual per-read fee as opposed to one time device or software sales. Equity research analysts categorize CardioNet as a clinical health provider, because of its business model, rather than as a medical device company. As such, we believe that CardioNet's market cap is limited by the low multiples associated with that type of business, and, as a clinical health provider, CardioNet has significant overhead and fixed costs associated with monitoring centers and health professionals.

LifeWatch AG. LifeWatchAG (SIX Swiss Exchange:LIFE) is a public company with primary operations in Switzerland, the United States and Israel. LifeWatch operates a large network of IDTFs. LifeWatch is smaller relative to CardioNet, yet we believe it follows the same business model. To this end, LifeWatch has developed its own MCT device and software solution, as well as established MCT monitoring centers.

- *eCardio*. eCardio is a private company, based in Houston, Texas. eCardio's device is manufactured by a third party medical device company, TZ Medical. eCardio has integrated TZ Medical's device with its software solution to create a complete MCT solution. Similar to LifeWatch and CardioNet, we believe eCardio follows the same business model of offering the MCT service and acting as a clinical health provider.
- Linecare. Linecare is a private company, based in Clearwater, Florida. We believe that Linecare's main focus is respiratory care, but it also has franchises in diagnostic care, including the MCT product segment of the ECG monitoring market. Linecare has followed a similar approach as eCardio, where they have integrated TZ Medical's device into their software solution to offer a complete MCT service. Similarly, it acts as a clinical health provider and offers its MCT service as an outsourced offering to the physician.
- ScottCare. ScottCare is a private company in the US and a subsidiary of Scott Fetzer Company, a division of Berkshire Hathaway. ScottCare provides equipment for cardiovascular clinics and diagnostic technicians. ScottCare has built its own MCT device and software solution. Unlike the others, ScottCare offers its solution in an insourced model, where the physician has the opportunity to bill. This model requires the physician to purchase a minimum number of devices at an approximate average cost of \$2,000 and their software at a cost of \$25,000 to \$40,000. After this initial upfront cost, ScottCare charges an additional per test fee for monitoring. We believe the above model creates a long return on investment for the physician. In our opinion, this has resulted in little market penetration for ScottCare as compared to the others.
- TZ Medical. TZ Medical is a medical device company that focuses on manufacturing a variety of medical devices. We do not consider TZ Medical to be a direct competitor as they produce an MCT device that is available for purchase, such as to eCardio as described above. However, we do not believe that TZ Medical has a software solution, requiring any new entrant to either acquire or build out a software solution and then integrate that with the TZ Medical device. This creates a requirement for a large upfront capital investment. As a result, we believe this approach only works for organizations looking to become MCT solution providers with the same business model as the others.

We believe that our Bioflux MCT solution will successfully compete because:

- it is designed as a platform to encompass all segments of the event monitoring market;
- of the insourcing business model which we believe is applicable to a significantly larger portion of the total available market and enabling a more efficient penetration and distribution strategy; and
- for the other reasons described earlier under "-Market Opportunity."

# **Intellectual Property**

We primarily rely on trade secret protection for our proprietary information. No assurance can be given that we can meaningfully protect our trade secrets. Others may independently develop substantially equivalent confidential and proprietary information or otherwise gain access to, or disclose, our trade secrets.

We have acquired for the MCT market, a customized version of what we believe is the only FDA cleared ECG reporting software for use in MCT, from CardioComm Solutions Inc. The software is exclusive for the MCT market, except that CardioComm may continue to work with its pre-existing relationships in respect of existing MCT Solutions, including TZ Medical, although we do not believe that any of such pre-existing relationships have incorporated CardioComm's software in their hardware solutions at this time. The exclusivity is indefinite unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms of the agreement, including by CardioComm if we fail to remain current in the payment of applicable royalty fees. Once CardioComm delivers to us the final software, currently expected by the end of 2016, and we receive 510(k) clearance from the FDA, we will be required to pay a royalty fee equal to a \$20.00 ECG cardio-scan fee, on a per patient and an ascollected basis, managed through the software, provided that the minimum annual royalty fee shall be \$75,000 for the first year and \$150,000 per annum thereafter.

We have and generally plan to continue to enter into non-disclosure, confidentially and intellectual property assignment agreements with all new employees as a condition of employment. In addition, we intend to also generally enter into confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements with consultants, manufacturers' representatives, distributors, suppliers and others to attempt to limit access to, use and disclosure of our proprietary information. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will provide meaningful protection or adequate remedies for our trade secrets in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such information.

We also may from time to time rely on other intellectual property developed or acquired, including patents, technical innovations, laws of unfair competition and various other licensing agreements to provide our future growth and to build our competitive position. We have filed an industrial design patent in Canada, and we may decide to file for additional patents as we continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio. However, we can give no assurance that competitors will not infringe on our patent or other rights or otherwise create similar or non-infringing competing products that are technically patentable in their own right.

Currently, we do not have any registered copyrights; however, we may obtain such registrations in the future.

### **Research and Development**

Our research and development programs are generally pursued by engineers and scientists employed by us in Toronto on a full-time basis or hired as per diem consultants or through partnerships with industry leaders in manufacturing and design and researchers and academia. We are also working with subcontractors in developing specific components of our technologies.

The primary objective of our research and development program is to advance the development of our existing and proposed products, to enhance the commercial value of such products.

Prior to our acquisition of iMedical in the Acquisition Transaction and for the transition period ended December 31, 2015 and the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, we did not incur any research and development costs. We incurred research and development costs of \$755,907 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. iMedical incurred research and development costs of \$1,143,453 for the year ended December 31, 2015 and \$832,661 for the year ended December 31, 2014.

### **Government Regulation**

#### General

Our proposed product is subject to regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("<u>FDA</u>") and various other federal and state agencies, as well as by foreign governmental agencies. These agencies enforce laws and regulations that govern the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, advertising, marketing and distribution, and market surveillance of the our medical device products.

In addition to the below, the only regulations we encounter are the regulations that are common to all businesses, such as employment legislation, implied warranty laws, and environmental, health and safety standards, to the extent applicable. We will also encounter in the future industry-specific government regulations that would govern our products, if and when developed for commercial use. It may become the case that other regulatory approvals will be required for the design and manufacture of our products and proposed products.

## U.S. Regulation

The FDA governs the following activities that Biotricity performs, will perform, upon the clearance or approval of its product candidates, or that are performed on its behalf, to ensure that medical products distributed domestically or exported internationally are safe and effective for their intended uses:

- product design, and development;
- product safety, testing, labeling and storage;
- · record keeping procedures; and
- product marketing.

There are numerous FDA regulatory requirements governing the approval or clearance and subsequent commercial marketing of Biotricity's products. These include:

- the timely submission of product listing and establishment registration information, along with associated establishment user fees;
- continued compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which require specification developers and manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label use or indication;
- clearance or approval of product modifications that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the device or that would constitute a major change in intended use;
- Medical Device Reporting regulations (MDR), which require that manufacturers keep detailed records of investigations
  or complaints against their devices and to report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or
  serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to
  recur;
- adequate use of the Corrective and Preventive Actions process to identify and correct or prevent significant systemic failures of products or processes or in trends which suggest same;
- post-approval restrictions or conditions, including post-approval study commitments;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device; and
- notices of correction or removal and recall regulations.

Unless an exemption applies, before Biotricity can commercially distribute medical devices in the United States, it must obtain, depending on the classification of the device, either prior 510(k) clearance, 510(k) de-novo clearance or premarket approval (PMA), from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes based on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of regulatory controls needed to ensure the device's safety and effectiveness:

- Class I devices, which are low risk and subject to only general controls (e.g., registration and listing, medical device labeling compliance, MDRs, Quality System Regulations, and prohibitions against adulteration and misbranding) and, in some cases, to the 510(k) premarket clearance requirements;
- Class II devices, which are moderate risk and generally require 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo premarket clearance before they may be commercially marketed in the United States as well as general controls and potentially special controls like performance standards or specific labeling requirements; and
- Class III devices, which are devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a predicate device. Class III devices generally require the submission and approval of a PMA supported by clinical trial data.

Biotricity expects the custom software and hardware of its products to be classified as Class II. Class II devices are those for which general controls alone are insufficient to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness and there is sufficient information to establish special controls. Special controls can include performance standards, post-market surveillance, patient histories and FDA guidance documents. Premarket review and clearance by the FDA for these devices is generally accomplished through the 510(k) or 510(k) denovo premarket notification process. As part of the 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo notification process, the FDA may require the following:

- Development of comprehensive product description and indications for use.
- Completion of extensive preclinical tests and preclinical animal studies, performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) regulations.
- Comprehensive review of predicate devices and development of data supporting the new product's substantial equivalence to one or more predicate devices.
- If appropriate and required, certain types of clinical trials (IDE submission and approval may be required for conducting a clinical trial in the US).

Clinical trials involve use of the medical device on human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with current Good Clinical Practices (GCPs), including the requirement that all research subjects provide informed consent for their participation in the clinical study. A written protocol with predefined end points, an appropriate sample size and pre-determined patient inclusion and exclusion criteria, is required before initiating and conducting a clinical trial. All clinical investigations of devices to determine safety and effectiveness must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's Investigational device Exemption, or IDE, regulations that among other things, govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion of the investigational device, and specify recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. If the device presents a "significant risk," as defined by the FDA, the agency requires the device sponsor to submit an IDE application, which must become effective prior to commencing human clinical trials. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA denies the application or notifies the company that the investigation is on hold and may not begin. If the FDA determines that there are deficiencies or other concerns with an IDE that requires modification, the FDA may permit a clinical trial to proceed under a conditional approval. In addition, the study must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an Institutional Review Board (IRB) for each clinical site. If the device presents a non-significant risk to the patient, a sponsor may begin the clinical trial after obtaining approval for the trial by one or more IRBs without separate approval from the FDA, but it must still follow abbreviated IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent, and labeling and record-keeping requirements.

- Assuming successful completion of all required testing, a detailed 510(k) premarket notification or 510(k) de-novo is submitted to the FDA requesting clearance to market the product. The notification includes all relevant data from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's manufacturing controls and proposed labeling, and other relevant documentation.
- A 510(k) clearance letter from the FDA will authorize commercial marketing of the device for one or more specific
  indications for use.
- After 510(k) clearance, Biotricity will be required to comply with a number of post-clearance requirements, including, but not limited to, Medical Device Reporting and complaint handling, and, if applicable, reporting of corrective actions. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to QSRs. The FDA periodically inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with QSRs, which impose extensive procedural, substantive, and record keeping requirements on medical device manufacturers. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the change, validation activities may need to be performed. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with QSRs and other types of regulatory controls.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance from FDA, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use or technological characteristics, requires a new 510(k) clearance or could require a PMA. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make the determination of whether a modification requires a new 510(k) notification or PMA in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's decision not to seek a new 510(k) clearance or PMA for a particular change, the FDA may retroactively require the manufacturer to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA. The FDA can also require the manufacturer to cease U.S. marketing and/or recall the modified device until additional 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, will also regulate the advertising claims of Biotricity's products to ensure that the claims it makes are consistent with its regulatory clearances, that there is scientific data to substantiate the claims and that product advertising is neither false nor misleading.

To obtain 510(k) clearance, Biotricity must submit a notification to the FDA demonstrating that its proposed device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device (i.e., a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class I or Class II, or a 510(k)-cleared device). The FDA's 510(k) clearance process generally takes from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted but also can take significantly longer. If the FDA determines that the device or its intended use is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, the device is automatically placed into Class III, requiring the submission of a PMA. Biotricity submitted a 510(k) notification to the FDA with respect to its custom software in June 2016, and it intends to submit a 510(k) notification to the FDA with respect to its hardware in the fourth quarter of 2016.

There is no guarantee that the FDA will grant Biotricity 510(k) clearance for its pipeline products, and failure to obtain the necessary clearances for its products would adversely affect its ability to grow its business. Delays in receipt or failure to receive the necessary clearances, or the failure to comply with existing or future regulatory requirements, could reduce its business prospects.

Devices that cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process due to lack of a predicate device but would be considered low or moderate risk may be eligible for the 510(k) de-novo process. In 1997, the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act, or FDAMA added the de novo classification pathway now codified in section 513(f)(2) of the FD&C Act. This law established an alternate pathway to classify new devices into Class I or II that had automatically been placed in Class III after receiving a Not Substantially Equivalent, or NSE, determination in response to a 510(k) submission. Through this regulatory process, a sponsor who receives an NSE determination may, within 30 days of receipt, request FDA to make a risk-based classification of the device through what is called a "de novo request." In 2012, section 513(f)(2) of the FD&C Act was amended by section 607 of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act (FDASIA), in order to provide a second option for de novo classification. Under this second pathway, a sponsor who determines that there is no legally marketed device upon which to base a determination of substantial equivalence can submit a de novo request to FDA without first submitting a 510(k).

In the event that Biotricity receives a Not Substantially Equivalent determination for either of its candidates in response to a 510(k) submission, the device may still be eligible for the 510(k) de-novo classification process.

Devices that cannot be cleared through the 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo classification process require the submission of a PMA. The PMA process is much more time consuming and demanding than the 510(k) notification process. A PMA must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to data obtained from preclinical and/or clinical studies and data relating to manufacturing and labeling, to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device. After a PMA application is submitted, the FDA's in-depth review of the information generally takes between one and three years and may take significantly longer. If the FDA does not grant 510(k) clearance to its products, there is no guarantee that Biotricity will submit a PMA or that if it does, that the FDA would grant a PMA approval of Biotricity's products, either of which would adversely affect Biotricity's business.

We also need to establish a suitable and effective quality management system, which establishes controlled processes for our product design, manufacturing, and distribution. We plan to do this in compliance with the internationally recognized standard ISO 13485:2013 Medical Devices – Quality Management Systems – Requirements for Regulatory Purposes. Following the introduction of a product, the FDA and foreign agencies engage in periodic reviews of our quality systems, as well as product performance and advertising and promotional materials. These regulatory controls, as well as any changes in FDA policies, can affect the time and cost associated with the development, introduction and continued availability of new products. Where possible, we anticipate these factors in our product development processes. These agencies possess the authority to take various administrative and legal actions against us, such as product recalls, product seizures and other civil and criminal sanctions.

#### Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products in foreign countries. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

The policies of the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products and could also increase the cost of regulatory compliance. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

## **Manufacturing and Suppliers**

As we have focused primarily on research and development of the first generation version of the Bioflux, as well as starting the prototyping of Biolife and proposed marketing and distribution, we are not yet at a stage to commence volume production of our products. We currently assemble our devices at our Redwood City, California facility. In order to maintain compliance with FDA and other regulatory requirements, our manufacturing facilities must be periodically re-evaluated and qualified under a quality system to ensure they meet production and quality standards. Suppliers of components and products used to manufacture our devices must also comply with FDA regulatory requirements, which often require significant resources and subject us and our suppliers to potential regulatory inspections and stoppages.

We are still evaluating our manufacturing strategy and goals and have not yet identified third-party manufacturers. However, we will be required to develop efficient, automated, low-cost manufacturing capabilities and processes to meet the quality, price, engineering, design and production standards or production volumes required to successfully mass market our products, especially at the low-cost levels we require to absorb the cost of free distribution of our products pursuant to our proposed business plan.

We currently rely on a number of principal suppliers for the components that make up our products and proposed products, including Digikey Corporation and Mouser Electronics for electronics and connectors, Stolmann for Bluetooth modules, Yongan Innovations for batteries, Dongguan Bole RP&M Cp. Ltd. for plastics, Unimed Medical for ECG cables, and Medico Systems for touch-panel LCD displays. We believe that the raw materials used or expected to be used in our planned products can be acquired from multiple sources and are readily available on the market.

### **Employees**

We currently have 5 full-time employees and 20 consultants who are based in our offices located in Toronto, Canada and Silicon Valley, California. These employees oversee day-to-day operations of the Company and with the consultants, support management, engineering, manufacturing, and administration. We have no unionized employees.

Based on funding ability, we currently plan to hire 5 to 10 additional full-time employees within the next 12 months, whose principal responsibilities will be the support of our sales, marketing, research and development, and clinical development activities.

We consider relations with our employees to be satisfactory.

### **Legal Matters**

From time to time, we may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings, which arise in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these or other matters may arise from time to time that may harm business.

We are not currently a party in any legal proceeding or governmental regulatory proceeding nor are we currently aware of any pending or potential legal proceeding or governmental regulatory proceeding proposed to be initiated against us that would have a material adverse effect on us or our business.

### **Description of Property**

Our principal executive office is located in leased premises of approximately 3,500 square feet at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California. We also have executive offices at leased premises of approximately 5,000 square feet at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. We believe that these facilities are adequate for our needs, including providing the space and infrastructure to accommodate our development work based on our current operating plan. We do not own any real estate.

#### **MANAGEMENT**

Effective as of the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, Kazi Hasan, at that time our sole director and executive officer, resigned as Chief Executive Officer and director and Waqaas Al-Siddiq was appointed the sole director of the Company to fill the vacancy. In addition, our Board of Directors appointed Waqaas Al-Siddiq to serve as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, effective immediately upon the closing of the Acquisition Transaction.

Name	Age	Position
Waqaas Al-Siddiq (1)	31	President, Chief Executive Officer and
		Chairman of the Board of Directors
Dr. Norman M. Betts	62	Director
David A. Rosa	52	Director
Kazi Hasan (2)	69	Former Chief Executive Officer and Director
Peter McGoldrick (3)	51	Former President, Chief Executive Officer, Treasurer, Chairman of the
		Board of Directors and Chief Financial Officer

(1)

Mr. Al-Siddiq was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors on February 2, 2016.

(2)

Kazi Hasan was appointed as Chief Executive Officer and director on December 29, 2015, and subsequently resigned from his position as Chief Executive Officer and director on February 2, 2016.

(3)

Mr. McGoldrick was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Treasurer, Chairman of the Board of directors and Chief Executive Officer (CFO) on August 29, 2012 and resigned from his executive and director positions on December 29, 2015.

Waqaas Al-Siddiq: President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors. Waqaas Al-Siddiq is the founder of iMedical and has been its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since inception in July 2014. Prior to that, from July 2010 through July 2014, he was the Chief Technology Officer of Sensor Mobility Inc., a Canadian private company engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care and that was acquired by iMedical in August 2014. Mr. Al-Siddiq also during this time provided consulting services with respect to technology strategy.

Mr. Al-Siddiq serves as a member of the Board of Directors as he is the founder of iMedical and his current executive position with the Company. We also believe that Mr. Al-Siddiq is qualified due to his experience as an entrepreneur and raising capital.

Dr. Norman M. Betts: Director. Dr. Betts has been a director of the Company since April 27, 2016. He is an associate professor, Faculty of Business Administration, University of New Brunswick and a Chartered Accountant Fellow. Dr. Betts serves as a director of Tanzanian Royalty Exploration Corporation, a mineral resource company with exploration stage properties, the common shares of which are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "TNX" and on the NYSE MKT LLC under the symbol "TRX." He is also a director and Chair of the audit committees of Tembec Inc. (TSX:TMB), an integrated forest products company with operations principally located in Canada and France; Lead Independent Director of the Board of Adex Mining Inc. (TSX-V:ADE), a Canada-based mining company; and 49 North Resources Inc. (TSXV: FNR), a Saskatchewan focused resource investment company. Dr. Betts was also appointed to the Board of Directors of the Bank of Canada and currently serves as a member of the audit and finance committee and the pension committee. Additionally, Dr. Betts was a member of the New Brunswick Legislative Assembly from 1993 to 2003 and held three different cabinet posts, including minister of finance from 1999 to 2001. He was awarded a PhD in Management from the School of Business at Queen's University in 1992.

We believe Dr. Betts is qualified to serve as a director due to his extensive accounting, financial management and board of director and governance experience

David A. Rosa: Director. Mr. Rosa has been a director of the Company since May 3, 2016. He was the President and CEO of Sunshine Heart Inc., an early-stage medical device company trading on NASDAQ under the symbol "SSH," from October 2009 through November 2015. From 2008 to November 2009, Mr. Rosa served as chief executive officer of Milksmart, Inc., a company that specializes in medical devices for animals. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Rosa served as the vice president of global marketing for cardiac surgery and cardiology at St. Jude Medical. He is a member of the Board of Directors of QXMedical, LLC, a Montreal-based medical device company, and other privately-held companies.

We believe Mr. Rosa is qualified to serve as a director due to his senior leadership experience in the medical device industry, and his expertise in market development, clinical affairs, commercialization and public and private financing.

*Kazi Hasan: Former Chief Executive Officer and Director.* Mr. Hasan is our former Chief Executive Officer and sole director as of December 29, 2015. Mr. Hasan has a Master's Degree in Manufacturing Engineering and an MBA from Boston University. He started his career working as a Consulting Engineer for URS Corp., followed by working as a Security Analyst for Prescott, Ball & Turban (since acquired by Kemper). Mr. Hasan has been an entrepreneur and media consultant since 2000, but has been retired from active employment since prior to 2010. Mr. Hasan resigned from all of his executive officer and board positions as of February 2, 2016.

Peter McGoldrick: Former Founder, President, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Treasurer, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. McGoldrick is our former President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. Mr. McGoldrick began his career in the energy industry in 1986 with Long Island Lighting Company (or LILCO). We believe Mr. McGoldrick is currently employed by PSEG Long Island, a subsidiary of Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG), a publicly traded diversified energy company with annual revenues of \$10 billion. PSEG operates the Long Island Power Authority's transmission and distribution system under a 12-year contract. We believe Mr. McGoldrick manages and oversees several critical aspects of PSEG's services in the Long Island region in the position of Senior Work Coordinator, Distribution Support. Mr. McGoldrick has held that position in varying levels of responsibility since before 2009. Mr. McGoldrick obtained his Bachelors of Science in Business Management from Long Island University in 1990, his Masters of Business Administration from Dowling College in 1995. Mr. McGoldrick received his Accounting certification from Hofstra University in 2006. Mr. McGoldrick resigned from all of his executive officer and board positions as of December 29, 2015.

There are no family relationships among any of our current officers and directors.

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following table set forth certain information as to the compensation paid to the executive officers of the Company during the transition period ended December 31, 2015, which is referred to in the table as "2015T," and the fiscal years ended August 31, 2015 and 2014. It further includes the compensation paid to Mr. Al-Siddiq as an executive officer of iMedical during the transition period and the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Name and Principal Position (1)	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards		Option Awards		Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation		All Other Compensation		Total	
Waqaas Al- Siddiq (2)	2015T	\$ 60,000	\$ 63,000		_				_	\$	\$2,400		\$125,400
Chief Executive	2015	\$ 144,859	\$ -		-		\$2,190,152 <sup>(3)</sup>		_	\$	\$7,200		\$2,342,211
Officer	2014	\$ 106,874	\$ 36,000		_		_		_	\$	_		\$142,874
Kazi Hasan	2015T	-	_		-		_		_	\$	_		_
Former CEO	2015	_	_		-		_		_	\$	_		_
	2014	_	_		_		_		_	\$	_		_
Peter McGoldrick	2015T	\$ _	_		_				-	\$	_		_
Former CEO	2015	\$ 18,000	_		-		_		_	\$	_	\$	18,000
	2014	\$ 18,000			_		_		_		_	\$	18,000

<sup>(1)</sup> 

See "Management" above for information on the dates in which the named executive officers served as such on behalf of the Company.

(2)

Mr. Al-Siddiq was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company on the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016. Until Mr. Al-Siddiq entered into his employment agreement with the Company on April 12, 2016, he was paid as a consultant. A reconciliation between the compensation paid to Mr. Al-Siddiq as set forth in the table and the information disclosed in Note 11 to the financial statements for the 2014 and 2015 fiscal years found on page F-20 of this prospectus, is as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended:					
			De	cember 31,		
	Dec	ember 31, 2015		2014		
Payments to related party as per footnote 11	\$	249,145	\$	198,611		
Less payments to Geoffrey Smith		(46,920)		(53,946)		
		202,225		144,665		
For the transition period September 1, 2015 to						
December 31, 2015		(123,000)				
For the period September 1 to December 31, 2014		65,634		(65,634)		
For the period September 1 to December 31, 2013				63,843		
For the fiscal year ended August 31	\$	144,859	\$	142,874		
For the fiscal years ended August 31:						
Salary	\$	144,859	\$	106,874		
Bonus	·	, - -	·	36,000		
	\$	144,859	\$	142,874		

(3) For assumptions made in such valuation, see notes 2 and 9 to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. All of such options were exercised by Mr. Al-Siddiq in 2015.

(4)

Mr. Hasan resigned from his executive and director positions on February 2, 2016.

(5)

Mr. McGoldrick resigned from his executive and director positions on December 29, 2015.

### **Outstanding Equity Awards**

The following table provides information about the number of outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers at December 31, 2015.

i ve omicers	at December				ı	1				
		Option av	wards			Stock awards				
Name Waqaas	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested as of 12/31/15 (\$)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (\$)	
Al-Siddiq		-	_	_		_			-	
Kazi Hasan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Peter McGoldrick	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

# **Employment Agreements**

We entered into an employment agreement with Waqaas Al-Siddiq on April 12, 2016, to serve as our Chief Executive Officer, on an indefinite basis subject to the termination provisions described in the agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Mr. Al-Siddiq will receive an annual base salary of \$240,000 per annum, to be reviewed annually by the Board of Directors. If we successfully secure an aggregate \$6 million or more pursuant to one or more arm's length, third-party debt or equity financings, Mr. Al-Siddiq's annual base salary shall increase to \$300,000. Mr. Al-Siddiq is also eligible to receive a minimum annual bonus of 50% of annual base salary for the prior year based on his individual performance and the achievement of corporate objectives as determined by the Board.

Pursuant to the agreement, we granted as of July 12, 2016 to Mr. Al-Siddiq options to purchase 2,499,998 shares of our common stock, representing 10% of our outstanding shares at such date, at an exercise price per share of \$2.20. Mr. Al-Siddiq shall be entitled to participate in our benefit plans generally made available to employees in accordance with the terms of such plans.

We may terminate Mr. Al-Siddiq's employment at any time for just cause without payment of any compensation either by way of anticipated earnings or damages of any kind, except for annual base salary and vacation pay accrued and owing up to the effective date of termination. "Just cause" shall mean (a) a material breach by Mr. Al-Siddiq of the terms of the agreement; (b) a conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any felony or any other crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude, (c) the commission of any act of fraud or dishonesty, or theft of or intentional damage to our property, (d) willful or intentional breach of Mr. Al-Siddiq's fiduciary duties, (e) the violation of a material policy as in effect from time to time or (f) any act or conduct that would constitute cause at common law.

If Mr. Al-Siddiq's employment is terminated by us for any reason other than for just cause, we shall provide Mr. Al-Siddiq with: (a) a severance payment equal to 12 months of his then annual base salary plus an amount equal to the last annual bonus paid to him; (b) all annual base salary and vacation pay accrued and owing; and (c) a continuation of our contributions necessary to maintain his Executive's participation for the minimum period prescribed by applicable employment standards legislation in all group insurance and benefit or pension plans or programs provided to him immediately prior to the termination of employment.

The agreement contains customary non-competition and non-solicitation provisions pursuant to which Mr. Al-Siddiq agrees not to compete and solicit with us. Mr. Al-Siddiq also agreed to customary terms regarding confidentiality, ownership of intellectual property and non-disparagement.

This summary is qualified in all respects by the actual terms of the employment agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.7 to our Form 10-K for the transition period from September 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

### **Corporate Governance**

The business and affairs of the Company are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors, which is comprised of Waqaas Al-Siddiq, Dr. Norman M. Betts and David Rosa.

#### **Term of Office**

Directors are appointed to hold office until the next annual general meeting of stockholders or until removed from office in accordance with our bylaws. Our officers are appointed by our Board and hold office until removed by our Board.

All officers and directors listed above will remain in office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders, and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified. Our bylaws provide that officers are appointed annually by our Board and each executive officer serves at the discretion of our Board.

# **Director Compensation**

Our directors are reimbursed for expenses incurred by them in connection with attending board meetings, are eligible for stock option grants but they do not receive any other compensation for serving on the board at this time. We plan to compensate independent directors in the future.

In connection with the appointment of Dr. Betts in April 2016, we granted warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa in May 2016, we granted warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors does not currently have any committees, such as an audit committee or a compensation committee. However, the board of directors may establish such committees in the future. However, our board of directors will establish an audit committee and a compensation committee (and any other committees that are required) if the Company seeks to be listed on a national securities exchange.

# **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy**

We adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics as of April 12, 2016, that applies to, among other persons, our principal executive officers, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our website www.biotricity.com.

# Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

The Company has not had a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and therefore our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 10% of our equity securities have not been subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act. On or prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we intend to register under the Exchange Act under Section 12(g).

# **Director Independence**

We use the definition of "independence" of The NASDAQ Stock Market to make this determination. NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) provides that an "independent director" is a person other than an officer or employee of the company or any other individual having a relationship, which, in the opinion of the Company's Board, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. The NASDAQ listing rules provide that a director cannot be considered independent if:

The director is, or at any time during the past three years was, an employee of the company;

The director or a family member of the director accepted any compensation from the company in excess of \$120,000 during any period of 12 consecutive months within the three years preceding the independence determination (subject to certain exclusions, including, among other things, compensation for board or board committee service);

A family member of the director is, or at any time during the past three years was, an executive officer of the company;

The director or a family member of the director is a partner in, controlling stockholder of, or an executive officer of an entity to which the company made, or from which the company received, payments in the current or any of the past three fiscal years that exceed 5% of the recipient's consolidated gross revenue for that year or \$200,000, whichever is greater (subject to certain exclusions);

The director or a family member of the director is employed as an executive officer of an entity where, at any time during the past three years, any of the executive officers of the company served on the compensation committee of such other entity; or

The director or a family member of the director is a current partner of the company's outside auditor, or at any time during the past three years was a partner or employee of the company's outside auditor, and who worked on the company's audit.

Under such definitions, both Dr. Betts and Mr. Rosa are independent directors.

### OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table shows the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock as of December  $\underline{8}$ , 2016 held by (i) each person known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our Common Stock; (ii) each director and director nominee; (iii) each executive officer; and (iv) all directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and generally includes voting power and/or investment power with respect to the securities held. Shares of Common Stock subject to options and warrants currently exercisable or which may become exercisable within 60 days of December 8, 2016 are deemed outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such options or warrants for purposes of computing the number of shares and percentage beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage beneficially owned by any other person. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, the persons or entities named have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our Common Stock shown as beneficially owned by them.

The following table assumes 26,254,620 shares are outstanding as of December  $\underline{8}$ , 2016, consisting of 17,131,589 shares of Common Stock and 9,123,031 Common Stock equivalents through the Exchangeable Shares. The percentages below assume the exchange by all of the holders of Exchangeable Shares of iMedical for an equal number of shares of our Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Exchangeable Shares. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial holder of our Common Stock is our corporate address.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	% of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned
Waqaas Al-Siddiq(1)	5,198,447	19.44%
Isa Khalid Abdulla Al-Khalifa	2,814,594	10.72%
Riazul Huda (2)(3)	2,142,515	8.16%
Caldwell ICM Market Strategy Trust (2) (4)	1,522,193	5.80%
Ansari American Holdings, LLC (5)	1,436,322	5.47%
Norman M. Betts (6)	_	_
David A. Rosa (6)	_	_
All directors, director appointees and executive officers as a group (3 person)	5,198,447	19.44%

<sup>\*</sup> Less than 1%

(1)

Includes an option to purchase an aggregate of 486,111 shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Al-Siddiq pursuant to his employment agreement. Excludes an additional 2,013,887 shares underlying such option that are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

(2)

Such shares are held as Exchangeable Shares for tax purposes. The Exchangeable Shares have the following attributes, among others:

Be, as nearly as practicable, the economic equivalent of the Common Stock as of the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction;

Have dividend entitlements and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock;

Be exchangeable, at each holder's option, for Common Stock; and

Upon the direction of our board of directors, be exchanged for Common Stock on the 10 year anniversary of the Acquisition Transaction, subject to applicable law, unless exchanged earlier upon the occurrence of certain events.

The holders of the Exchangeable Shares, through the Special Voting Preferred Stock, will have voting rights and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock.

(3)

Of such shares, 837,855 are held indirectly by 1903790 Ontario Inc., of which Mr. Huda is the sole owner and director.

(4)

Includes warrants to acquire 325,258 shares of our common stock. Brendan T.N. Caldwell has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Its address is 150 King Street West, Suite 1702, P.O. Box 47, Toronto, Ontario M5H 1J9.

(5)

We believe that Mohsin Ansari has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(6)

Does not include 40,000 warrants that are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00.

# TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS, PROMOTERS AND CERTAIN CONTROL PERSONS

As of February 2, 2016, as part of the Acquisition Transaction and the resignation of Mr. Hasan as our Chief Executive Officer, we cancelled an aggregate of 6,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by him.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of our predecessor, Sensor Mobility, including Mr. Al-Siddiq, entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled, effective November 21, 2014. As a result, the former stockholders of Sensor Mobility, including Mr. Al-Siddiq, became the majority stockholders of iMedical. Mr. Al-Siddiq was also the Chief Technology Officer of Sensor Mobility from July 2010 through July 2014.

In May 2015, iMedical repurchased 1,100,000 of its outstanding common shares at a price per share of CDN\$0.0001 from 2427304 Ontario Inc., which is beneficially owned by Geoffrey Smith, a former board member. These shares were cancelled upon their repurchase.

During April 2014, Sensor Mobility entered into agreements for the issuance of warrants against consulting services with two of its then stockholders, David Liepert and Emrana Holdings, who own 287,264 and 179,540 shares of the Company, respectively, and issued 179,550 (150,000 pre-Acquisition Transaction) warrants entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.38 (\$0.46 Pre-Acquisition Transaction) per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. The fair value of these warrants amounting to \$137,222 was included in general and administrative expenses.

During July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 169,974 (142,000 pre-Acquisition Transaction) common shares for consulting services to its stockholders, Atik Nakrawala, Naveed Malik and Idris Elbarki, who own 2,393, 502,713 and 71,816 shares of the Company, respectively. The fair value of these shares amounting to \$66,179 (\$0.39 per share (\$0.47 pre-Acquisition Transaction)), determined based on the then private placements, was recorded as consulting expenses, which are included in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to common stock and additional paid in capital.

In addition, we paid consulting fees to a stockholder, 2427304 Ontario Inc., which is beneficially owned by Geoffrey Smith, a former board member who owns 957,548 shares of the Company, amounting to \$46,920 and \$53,964 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

# SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

This prospectus relates to the registration of an aggregate of 22,989,515 shares of our common stock, of which:

- 8,165,483 shares are issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., a British Columbia corporation;
- 14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and
- 403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

Each Exchangeable Share and the warrants may be adjusted, as provided under the terms of such instrument, for stock splits, stock dividends and other similar transactions.

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus may offer the shares of our common stock at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. See "Plan of Distribution" for additional information.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe, based on information supplied by the following persons, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own. The information presented in the columns under the heading "Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering" assumes the sale of all of our shares offered by this prospectus. The registration of the offered shares does not mean that any or all of the selling stockholders will, as applicable, exchange any or all of their Exchangeable Shares, or exercise any or all of their warrants, or that they will offer or sell any of the shares of common stock upon any such exchange or exercise.

Unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in this prospectus, none of the selling stockholders have within the past three years had any position, office or other material relationship with the Company or any of its predecessors or affiliates.

	<b>Number of</b>	Common Stock		
	Shares	Offered by the		
Name of Selling	Beneficially	Selling		
Stockholder	Owned	Stockholder	Number	Percent
1634792 Ontario Inc.				
(1)(2)	389,004	389,004	=	-
1903790 Ontario Inc.				
(1)(3)	837,855	837,855	-	-
Aamar Khwaja (1)	179,540	179,540	-	-
Abdulla Silim (1)	11,969	11,969	-	-
Ali Bokhari (1)	11,969	11,969	-	-
Atik Nakrawala (1)	2,393	2,393	-	-
Brianne Elizabeth Hanson	02.705	02.705		
(1)	83,785	83,785	-	-
Caldwell ICM Market	1 522 102	1 522 102		
Strategy Trust (1)(4) Cassandra Jane Hanson	1,522,193	1,522,193	=	<del>-</del>
(1)	23,938	23,938		
Christopher Sims	23,730	23,736	-	-
Professional				
Corporation(1)(5)	167,571	167,571	_	_
David Liepert (1)	287,264	287,264		_
Emrana Holdings	201,201	207,201		
Incorporated (1)(6)	179,540	179,540	_	_
George Nikopoulos (1)	143,632	143,632		<del>-</del>
Idris Elbakri (1)	71,816	71,816		<del>-</del>
Jay Khemchandani (1)	23,938	23,938		-
Jennifer Cook (1)	478,774	478,774		-
John Dushinski (1)	179,540	179,540		-
The Siddiqui Family Trust				
(1)(7)	179,540	179,540	-	-
Madeline Nancy Hanson				
(1)	119,693	119,693		-
Naveed Malik (1)	502,713	502,713	-	-
Pervez M. and Jeroo Patel				
(1)	418,927	418,927	-	-
Redwood Pension Class (1)				
(8)	678,400	478,774		*
Riazul Huda (1)	1,304,660	1,304,660		-
RKH Ltd (1) (9)	394,988	394,988		-
Sinna Mozifian (1)	167,571	167,571		-
Syed Mohsinur Reza (1)	131,662	131,662		-
Tarek Fakhuri (1)	47,877	47,877		-
Taylor Ross Hanson (1) Thomas John Finch (1)	119,693	119,693		<del>-</del>
Vaani Sigamany (1)	5,984 23,938	5,984 23,938		<del>-</del>
Asif Mustafa	59,846	59,846		-
Fareeha Al-Siddiq	718,161	718,161		- -
Farhan Huda	143,632	143,632		- -
Isa Khalid Abdulla Al-	145,052	143,032		
Khalifa	2,814,594	2,814,594	_	_
Jeff Woo	149,616	149,616		<del>-</del>
Jimmy Jun Gu	14,961	14,961		<del>-</del>
Mohammad Siddiqui	718,161	718,161		<del>-</del>
Rizwana Siddiqui	718,161	718,161		-
Ansari American Holdings,	-,	,		
LLC (10)	1,436,322	1,436,322	<u>-</u>	-
Sohaira Zahid Siddiqui	718,161	718,161		-
Spencer LaDow	1,053,303	1,053,303		-
Syed Ahsan Aslam	119,693	119,693		-
Waqaas Al-Siddiq	4,712,336	4,712,336	-	-

Schnarr Holdings		
Corporation (11)	166,667	
Faolan & Katherine Delany	6,667	

166,667 6,667

TOTAL	23,189,141	22,989,515		
Tom Elias (17)	77,801	77,801	-	-
Syed Razzaqi	124,517	124,517	_	_
Leanne Dolan	3,113	3,113	-	-
Apurva Udavant	3,736	3,736	-	-
The Asylum Inc. (16)	66,667	66,667	-	-
(15)	16,667	16,667	-	-
Wayne Douglas Cockburn	•	•		
Alison Slorach	13,334	13,334	-	-
Derek Slorach	6,667	6,667	-	_
David Slorach	13,334	13,334	_	_
Julie M. Osborne	6,667	6,667	_	_
Hero Ventures Ltd (14)	133,334	133,334	_	_
Sohaira Siddiqui	50,000	50,000	-	-
1069754 Ontario (13)	24,719	24,719	-	-
Jong	16,850	16,850	-	-
David and Kerrie Curran	,	, -		
Malaka El-Alaily	15,866	15,866	-	_
Thomas Scanlan	24,806	24,806	-	_
Susan Rogers	21,124	21,124	_	_
Kim & Bonnie McKenzie	24,692	24,692	_	_
M.T. Berger	36,420	36,420	_	_
Limited (12)	24,844	24,844	_	_
Dan's Doors and Glass	20,000	20,000	-	-
Jayshree Khemchandani Albatech	66,667 20,000	66,667 20,000	-	-
Ignagni	23,334	23,334	-	-
Greg Symons & Debbie	22.224	22.224		
Jennifer Cook	133,334	133,334	-	-
T 10 G 1	122.224	100.004		

<sup>\*</sup> Less than 1%

(1)

Represents shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exchange of Exchangeable Shares held by such selling stockholder, on a one-for-one basis.

(2)

John Sanchez has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(3)

Riazul Huda has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Such person is a former director of iMedical.

(4)

Represents (a) 1,196,935 shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exchange of Exchangeable Shares held by such selling stockholder, on a one-for-one basis and (b) 325,258 shares underlying warrants. The warrants may be exercised at any time through their maturity dates ranging from September 21, 2017 through October 15, 2019 at exercise prices that range from CND 1.25 to \$2.00. Brendan T.N. Caldwell has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(5)

Christopher Henry Sims has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(6)

Nayyar Razvi has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(7)

M. Kamran Siddiqui has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Mr. Siddiqui has represented to us that he is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, and purchased such securities in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of the purchase thereof, he had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

(8)

Peter Shippen, President and Portfolio Manager has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(9)

Telfer Hanson has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(10)

We believe that Mohsin Ansari has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(11)

Glen A. Schnarr has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(12)

Edward P. Micheli has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(13)

Michael Wurstlin has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(14)

Colin Webster has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(15)

Mr. Cockburn has represented to us that he is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, and purchased such securities in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of the purchase thereof, he had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

(16)

Ron Angellotti has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(17)

Represents shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants held by such selling stockholder. The warrant may be exercised at any time through its maturity date of October 1, 2017, at an exercise price per share of \$1.00.

# DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share. As of December 8/2, 2016, there were 17,131,589 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding, of which 458,750 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture (See "Business – The Acquisition Transaction" above for a description of exceptions to the forfeiture requirements), and 9,123,031 Exchangeable Shares issued and outstanding. Of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding (or that may be issued upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares), approximately 23,668,995 of such shares are or would be restricted shares under the Securities Act, subject to registration pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement. None of these restricted shares are eligible for resale absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. As of the date hereof, the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act is not available for these shares pursuant to Rule 144(i).

# **Common Stock**

Pursuant to Article II of the Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company, each holder of Common Stock and securities exchangeable into Common Stock that vote with the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held of record by such holder with respect to all matters to be voted on or consented to by our stockholders, except as may otherwise be required by applicable Nevada law. Unless the vote of a greater number or voting by classes is required by Nevada statute, the Company's Articles of Incorporation or its bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the capital stock (or securities exchangeable in accordance with their terms into capital stock of the Company) present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the shareholders. Furthermore, except as otherwise required by law, the Company's Articles of Incorporation or its bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the capital stock (or securities exchangeable in accordance with their terms into capital stock of the Company) present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors.

The stockholders do not have pre-emptive rights under our Certificate of Incorporation to acquire additional shares of Common Stock or other securities. The Common Stock is not be subject to redemption rights and carry no subscription or conversion rights. In the event of liquidation of the Company, the stockholders will be entitled to share in corporate assets on a pro rata basis after the Company satisfies all liabilities and after provision is made for each class of capital stock having preference over the Common Stock (if any). Subject to the laws of the State of Nevada, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, the Board of Directors will determine, in their discretion, to declare dividends advisable and payable to the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock. Shares of our Common Stock are subject to transfer restrictions.

## **Blank-Check Preferred Stock**

We are currently authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of blank check preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of which one share has currently been designated as the Special Voting Preferred Stock (as described below). The Board of Directors has the discretion to issue shares of preferred stock in series and, by filing a Preferred Stock Designation or similar instrument with the Nevada Secretary of State, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, power, preferences and rights of the shares of each such Series and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof.

# **Special Voting Preferred Stock**

The Board authorized the designation of a class of the Special Voting Preferred Stock, with the rights and preferences specified below. For purposes of deferring Canadian tax liabilities that would be incurred by certain of our shareholders, iMedical and its shareholders have entered into a transaction pursuant to which the eligible holders, who would have otherwise received shares of common stock of the Company pursuant to the Acquisition Transaction, received Exchangeable Shares. The right to vote the Common Stock equivalent of such Exchangeable Shares shall be conducted by the vote of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued to the Trustee.

In that regard, we have designated one share of preferred stock as the Special Voting Preferred Stock with a par value of \$0.001 per share. The rights and preferences of the Special Voting Preferred Stock entitle the holder (the Trustee and, indirectly, the holders of the Exchangeable Shares) to the following:

- the right to vote in all circumstances in which holders of our common stock have the right to vote, with the common stock as one class;
- an aggregate number of votes equal to the number of shares of our common stock that are issuable to the holders of the outstanding Exchangeable Shares;
- the same rights as the holders of our common stock as to notices, reports, financial statements and attendance at all stockholder meetings;
- no entitlement to dividends; and
- a total sum of \$1.00 upon windup, dissolution or liquidation of the Company.

The Company may cancel the Special Voting Preferred Stock when there are no Exchangeable Shares outstanding and no option or other commitment of iMedical of its affiliates, which could require iMedical or its affiliates to issue more Exchangeable Shares.

As set forth above, the holders of the Exchangeable Shares, through the Special Voting Preferred Stock, have voting rights and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock. The Exchangeable Shares provide an opportunity for Eligible Holders to obtain a full deferral of taxable capital gains for Canadian federal income tax purposes in specified circumstances.

# **Registration Rights**

We have agreed to register the shares of common stock and shares of Common Stock underlying the Exchangeable Shares issued to the iMedical shareholders in the Acquisition Transaction by means of filing a registration statement with the SEC. We will pay all costs and expenses incurred by us in complying with our obligations to file the registration statement, except that the selling holders will be responsible for their shares of the attorney's fees and expenses and any commissions or other compensation to selling agents and similar persons. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part satisfies such registration obligations.

# **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Action Stock Transfer Corporation is the transfer agent for our shares of common stock. Its address is 2469 E. Fort Union Blvd., Suite 214, Salt Lake City, UT 84121; Telephone: (801) 274-1088.

# **Penny Stock**

Our Common Stock is subject to provisions of Section 15(g) and Rule 15g-9 of the Exchange Act, commonly referred to as the "penny stock rule." Section 15(g) sets forth certain requirements for transactions in penny stock, and Rule 15g-9(d) incorporates the definition of "penny stock" that is found in Rule 3a51-1 of the Exchange Act. The SEC generally defines a penny stock to be any equity security that has a market price less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. The Company is subject to the SEC's penny stock rules.

Since the Common Stock will be deemed to be penny stock, trading in the shares of our common stock is subject to additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell penny stock to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. "Accredited investors" are persons with assets in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 or \$300,000 together with their spouse. For transactions covered by these rules, broker-dealers must make a special suitability determination for the purchase of such security and must have the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to the purchase. Additionally, for any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt the rules require the delivery, prior to the first transaction of a risk disclosure document, prepared by the SEC, relating to the penny stock market. A broker-dealer also must disclose the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements must be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stocks held in an account and information to the limited market in penny stocks. Consequently, these rules may restrict the ability of broker-dealer to trade and/or maintain a market in our common stock and may affect the ability of the Company's stockholders to sell their shares of common stock.

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each selling stockholder of the securities offered hereby and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-ininterest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the principal trading market or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker dealer as principal and resale by the broker dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- •
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- in transactions through broker dealers that agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (or the Securities Act), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers dealers to participate in sales. Broker dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each selling stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent.

We have agreed to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the securities.

Because selling stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The selling stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We have agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (or the Exchange Act), any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M promulgated under the Exchange Act, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the selling stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus will be passed upon by Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C., Uniondale, New York.

# **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of the Company at December 31, 2015 and 2014 appearing in this prospectus have been audited by SRCO Professional Corporation, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as an expert in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC under the Securities Act a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the common stock to be sold in this offering. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits and schedules, contains additional relevant information about us and our capital stock. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information about us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to are not necessarily complete and in each instance, if such contract or document is filed as an exhibit, reference is made to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, each statement being qualified in all respects by such reference. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto without charge at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain copies of all or any part of the registration statement from such office at prescribed rates. You may also obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, which is located at http://www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. You may access the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, at the SEC's Internet website.

# INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# **Biotricity, Inc.**For the Year Ended December 31, 2015 and the Quarter Ended September 30, 2016

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Balance Sheets (audited)	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (audited)	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity (audited)	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (audited)	F-5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (audited)	F-6 - F-21
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as at September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and December 31,	
2015 (audited)	F-22
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Nine	
Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited)	F-23
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016	
and 2015 (unaudited)	F-24
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	F-25 - F-34



SRCO Professional Corporation Chartered Professional Accountants Licensed Public Accountants Park Place Corporate Centre 15 Wertheim Court, Suite 409 Richmond Hill, ON L4B 3H7

Tel: 905 882 9500 & 416 671 7292 Fax: 905 882 9580 Email: sohail.raza@srco.ca www.srco.ca

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Biotricity, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Biotricity, Inc. and its subsidiaries [the "Company"] as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficiency) equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015. The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and has an accumulated deficit that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 3. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

As explained in Notes 1 and 9 to the consolidated financial statements, these accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree pursuant to Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016. Previously, separate financial statements of the legal acquirer (Biotricity, Inc.) were prepared without these adjustments on which we issued our unqualified opinion dated April 12, 2016.

/s/ balance Professional Corporation

CHARTERED PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANTS Authorized to practise public accounting by the Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario

Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada August 22, 2016

# Biotricity, Inc. BALANCE SHEETS (Expressed in US dollars)

	As at December 31,	As at December 31,
	2015	2014
CUIDDENIE A CCETIC	\$	\$
CURRENT ASSETS	410.601	440.500
Cash	410,601	448,599
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	36,291	71,336
Deposits and other receivables  Total current assets	72,202	- - -
Total current assets	519,094	519,935
Equipment [Note 5]		
TOTAL ASSETS	519,094	519,935
TOTAL ASSETS	519,094	319,933
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities [Note 6]	413,273	176,039
Total current liabilities	413,273	176,039
	,	
Convertible promissory notes [Note 7]	783,778	_
Derivative liabilities [Note 8]	561,220	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1,758,271	176,039
STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000,000 authorized as at December 31, 2015 and		
December 31, 2014, 1 share issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and		
December 31, 2014, respectively [Note 9]	1	1
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized as at December 31, 2015 and		
December 31, 2014. 15,876,947 issued and outstanding common shares as at December		
31, 2015 and 12,905,394 issued and outstanding shares as at December 31, 2014, and		
exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014,	25.000	22.020
respectively [Note 9]	25,000	22,028
Additional paid-in-capital	7,982,598	4,347,478
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income  Accumulated deficit	(18,002)	17,311
Total stockholders' (deficiency) equity	(9,228,774) (1,239,177)	(4,042,922)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY	` / / /	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY	519,094	519,935
Commitments [Note 12]		
Subsequent events [Note 13]		
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements		
эсе ассотранунія потел ю соньоншией jiiunciui statements		
On behalf of the Board:		

# Biotricity, Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Expressed in US dollars)

	Year ended December 31, 2015	Year ended December 31, 2014
	\$	\$
REVENUE	-	-
EXPENSES		
General and administrative expenses [Notes 9 and 11]	3,986,550	873,541
Research and development expenses [Note 12]	1,143,453	832,661
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	5,130,003	1,706,202
Accretion expense [Note 7]	59,875	-
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities [Note 8]	(4,026)	-
NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Income taxes [Note 10]	-	
NET LOSS	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Translation adjustment	(35,313)	3,050
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(5,221,165)	(1,703,152)
LOSS PER SHARE, BASIC AND DILUTED	(0.24)	(0.09)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON AND EXCHANGEABLE SHARES OUTSTANDING	21,852,834	19,747,949
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements		

# Biotricity, Inc. consolidated statements of stockholders' (deficiency) equity

(Expressed in US dollars)

	Preferi	red stock	Common	ı stock	Addition al paid-in-	Accumulated other	Accumulate d deficit	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	capital	comprehensiv e (loss) income		Total
		\$		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree as at January 1, 2014 [Notes 1 and 9]	1	1	15,088,219	15,088	2,409,557	14,261	(2,336,720)	102,187
Issuance of shares for cash [Note 9]	_		1,400,490	1,400	543,878	_	_	545,278
Issuance of shares for services [Note 9]	_	_	169,974	170	66,009	_	_	66,179
Issuance of warants for services [Note 9]	_	_	_	_	400,335	_	_	400,335
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding -  reverse merger [Notes 1 and 9]	_	_	3,950,100	3,950	(241,298)	_	_	(237,348)
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash [Note 9]			1,240,092	1,240	1,102,989			1,104,229
Exercise of warrants for cash [Note 9]			179,550	180	66,008			66,188
Translation adjustment	_	_				3,050	_	3,050
Net loss	_		_	_	_	_	(1,706,202)	(1,706,202)
Balance, December 31, 2014	1	1	22,028,425	22,028	4,347,478	17,311	(4,042,922)	343,896
Exercise of warrants for cash [Note 9]	_		897,750	898	706,298			707,196
Cancellation of shares [Note 9]	_		(1,316,700)	(1,317)	1,228			(89)
Stock based compensation [Note 9]	_				2,257,953			2,257,953
Issuance of warrants for services [Note 9]	-				672,749			672,749
Cancellation of warrants [Note 9]						_		
Exercise of stock option plan [Note 9]	_		3,390,503	3,391	(3,108)			283
Translation adjustment	_		_	_	_	(35,313)	_	(35,313)
Net loss	_	_	_	_		_	(5,185,852)	(5,185,852)
Balance, December 31, 2015	1	1	24,999,978	25,000	7,982,598	(18,002)	(9,228,774)	(1,239,177)
(a) Retroactively adjusted to re explained in Notes 1 and 9. (b) Outstanding common stock explained in Note 9.	as at Decemb	per 31, 2015 and		014 include 9,1.	23,031 exchang	eable shares as		
See accompanying notes to constatements	isolidated find	incial						

# Biotricity, Inc. consolidated statements of Cash Flows

(Expressed in US dollars)

	Year ended	Year ended
	December 31,	December 31
	2015	2014
CACH ELOWCEDOM ODED ATING A CTIVITIES	\$	\$
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(5.105.053)	(1.706.202)
Net loss	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	2.255.052	
Stock based compensation	2,257,953	- 0.051
Depreciation	-	9,051
Issuance of shares for consulting services	<u> </u>	66,179
Accretion expense	59,875	-
Change in fair value of derivatives liabilities	(4,026)	-
Issuance of warrants for services	672,749	400,335
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	25,437	(73,578)
Deposits and other receivables	(77,740)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	287,629	(77,570)
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,963,975)	(1,381,785
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net	-	1,649,507
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes, net	1,289,149	-
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	707,196	66,188
Proceeds from exercise of stock option	283	_
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,996,628	1,715,695
Effect of foreign currency translation	(70,651)	(1,067)
Net increase in cash during the year	32,653	333,910
Cash, beginning of year	448,599	115,756
Cash, end of year	410,601	448,599

# Biotricity, Inc.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

(Expressed in US dollars)

# 1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.

iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

Sensor Mobility Inc. ("Sensor") was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor was engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement – as defined below under paragraph 7) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to the Amalgamation, Biotricity had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.

As the former stockholders of Sensor became the majority stockholders of iMedical after amalgamation, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor (accounting acquirer). As Sensor was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to November 21, 2014, are those of Sensor and are recorded at historical cost basis. Effective from November 21, 2014, the Company's financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.

On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical Innovation Inc., a company existing under the laws of Canada, and the former shareholders of iMedical, whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse merger transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.

As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. As the former stockholders of iMedical became the majority stockholders of the Company after amalgamation, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of the Company (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of iMedical (accounting acquirer). As iMedical was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations were carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements are those of iMedical and are recorded at historical cost basis.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's (iMedical) legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree (Biotricity) pursuant to Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016 as explained in above paragraphs and Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

# 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION, MEASUREMENT AND CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States dollars ("USD").

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. Significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

# 3. GOING CONCERN

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 had accumulated deficit of \$9,228,774 and \$4,042,922, respectively. Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.

On October 31, 2015, the Company engaged an agent to act as exclusive financial advisor to the Company with respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity, convertible debt or equity, equity linked securities or any other securities.

The Company's continued existence is dependent upon its ability to continue to execute its operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. There can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

# 4. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Cash

Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

# **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of warrants and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

# Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

# Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency of the Canadian based company is the Canadian dollar and US based company is USD. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated using the historical rate on the date of the transaction. All exchange gains or losses arising from translation of these foreign currency transactions are included in net income (loss) for the year. In translating the financial statements of the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from their functional currency into the Company's reporting currency of United States dollars, balance sheet accounts are translated using the closing exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date and income and expense accounts are translated using an average exchange rate prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from the translation, if any, are included in cumulative other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. The Company has not, to the date of these consolidated financial statements, entered into derivative instruments to offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations.

# **Equipment**

Equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over their estimated useful lives at the following rate and method.

Furniture and fixtures 3 year straight line Computer equipment 3 year straight line

Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are capitalized at cost. The Company applies a half-year rule in the year of acquisition.

# Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, on a regular basis, reviews the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment. The Company determines if the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In the event of impairment, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined based on appraised value of the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the use of the asset or asset group, discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved.

# Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

# Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. The Company provides for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

# Research and Development

Research and development costs, which relate primarily to product and software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, the Company may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product.

# **Stock Based Compensation**

The Company accounts for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all share-based payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

The Company accounts for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. The Company issues compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management, accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services.

# **Operating Leases**

The Company leases office space and certain office equipment under operating lease agreements. The lease term begins on the date of initial possession of the leased property for purposes of recognizing lease expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term.

# Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments

The Company accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.

The Company accounts for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non-conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

# Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

On January 1, 2015, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB updating existing guidance on discontinued operations. This guidance raises the threshold for a disposal to qualify as a discontinued operation and requires new disclosures of both discontinued operations and certain other disposals that do not meet the definition of a discontinued operation. This pronouncement is aimed at reducing the frequency of disposals reported as discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future disposals, if any.

In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. This pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In September 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In January 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations. In addition, the Company also adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the consolidated income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the consolidated statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

# 5. EQUIPMENT

	As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014
Furniture	41,272	41,272
Computer equipment	27,826	27,826
Total cost	69,098	69,098
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(69,098)	(69,098)
	-	-

# 6. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	As at December	As at December	
	31,	31,	
	2015	2014	
	\$	\$	
Trade accounts payable	274,055	130,913	
Accrued liabilities	139,218	45,126	
	413,273	176,039	

# 7. CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES

Pursuant to a term sheet offering of \$2,000,000, the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 issued convertible promissory notes to various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These debentures are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a brokers. The brokers receive 3% in cash and warrants for those investors introduced by the Company. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.

The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 8).

The details of the outstanding convertible promissory notes are as follows:

	\$
Face value of convertible promissory notes issued during the year	1,368,978
Discount recognised at issuance due to embedded derivatives	(479,479)
Cash issuance costs	(79,829)
Fair value of broker warrants at issuance	(85,767)
Accretion expense for the year	59,875
Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as at December 31, 2015	783,778

The Company incurred \$79,829 in cash as issuance costs and issued 51,664 (43,161 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants. The cash issuance costs and fair value of these warrants at issuance have been adjusted against the liability and accreted over the term of these notes using an effective interest rate ranging from 20.5% to 30.5%.

As explained in detail in Note 9, all outstanding convertible promissory notes were exchanged/adjusted pursuant to Share Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016.

# 8. DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, the Company may sell options or warrants to purchase our common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as embedded derivative features which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument liability.

The Company's derivative instrument liabilities are re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.

The derivative liabilities arising from convertible promissory notes and related issuance of broker warrants are as follows:

	Convertible notes	Broker warrants	Total
	\$	\$	\$
Derivative fair value at issuance	479,479	85,767	565,246
Change in fair value of derivatives during the year	1,473	(5,499)	(4,026)
Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	480,952	80,268	561,220

The lattice methodology was used to value the convertible notes issued and the related broker warrants, with the following assumptions:

	December 31
Assumptions	2015
Dividend yield	0.00%
Risk-free rate for term	0.33%-0.72%
Volatility	98%-100%
Remaining terms (years)	1.72-2
Stock price (\$ per share)	2

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY

# **Exchange Agreement**

As explained in detail in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:

- Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;
- Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back for cancellation;
- The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and
- The existing shareholders of the Company entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares.

In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

- Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the Company issued 13,376,947 shares;
- Shareholders of the Company who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of the Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
- Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;
- Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1
- Each outstanding advisor/broker warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each advisor/broker warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the advisor/broker warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and
- The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Debentures into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase price per share in Biotricity's next offering

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree as at January 1, 2014.

The following equity movement include the retroactive adjustments of above transaction.

# **Authorized stock**

As at December 31, 2015, the Company is authorized to issue 100,000,000 (2014: 100,000,000) shares of common stock (\$0.001 par value) and 1,000,000 (2014: 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock (\$0.001 par value).

# **Issued and outstanding stock**

During April 2014, Sensor entered into agreements for issuance of warrants against services with two of its then stockholders and two third-party consultants issued 568,575 (475,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.38 (\$0.46 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$400,335, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield

of 0%, stock price of \$0.46, a risk free rate of 0.06% and expected volatility of 105%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

Pursuant to roll over agreements dated August 11, 2014, as described in Note 1, all the above warrants which were issued by Sensor were cancelled and were reissued by Biotricity Inc.

During June and July 2014, Sensor issued 1,400,490 (1,170,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares through various subscription agreements issue at price of \$ 0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) for aggregate cash proceeds of \$545,278.

During July 2014, Sensor issued 169,974 (142,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares for consulting services at fair value of \$0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share, determined based on recent private placements. Accordingly, the Company recognized \$66,179 as consulting expenses, which are included in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to common stock and additional paid in capital.

As described in Note 1, On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical Inc. in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to Amalgamation, iMedical had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.

During November 2014, iMedical issued 1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) units at an exercise price of \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) and received gross cash proceeds of \$1,142,837 (net proceeds of \$1,104,229). Each unit comprised of 1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares and 1,860,138 (1,554,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants to be exercised at \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within 120 to 270 days from the date of issuance. In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$38,609 as finder's fees and issued 61,142 (51,080 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants to be exercised at \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within 365 days from the date of issuance. The fair value of these warrants amounting to \$246,671 has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$1.10, a risk free rate ranging from 0.02% to 0.07% and expected volatility of 89%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities. The fair value of these warrants were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. During May 2015, 962,388 (804,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants expired out of total issuance of 1,860,138 (1,554,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement).

In addition during November 2014, 179,550 (150,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.37 (\$0.44 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received cash proceeds of \$66,188, which has been credited to additional paid in capital.

During March and May 2015, 598,500 (500,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$500,584 (net proceeds of \$470,758). In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$35,420 as finder's fees and issued 41,895 (35,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants which were fair valued at \$5,594 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange Agreement), a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07% and expected volatility of 94%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During May 2015, the Company repurchased 1,316,700 (1,100,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) of its outstanding common shares at cost from a related party, by virtue of significant influence. These shares were cancelled upon their repurchase.

During August and September 2015, 299,250 (250,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.88 (\$1.05 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$253,800 (net proceeds of \$236,438). In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$17,362 as finder's fees and issued 20,947 (17,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants which were fair valued at \$14,627 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 24 months, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2 and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During September and October 2015, the Company entered into agreements for the issuance for a total of 724,185 (605,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants against services entitling to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.84 (\$1 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within 180 to 730 days from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$672,749, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015 with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life ranging from 180 to 730 days, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2, annual attrition rate of 5% and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree.

At December 31, 2015 there were 15,876,947 (December 31, 2014: 12,905,394) shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock as at December 31, 2015, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture. Of the shares of Common Stock and exchangeable shares issued and outstanding approximately 22,500,000 of such shares are or would be restricted shares under the Securities Act.

# Stock-based compensation

On March 30, 2015, the Company approved Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,591,000 (3,000,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options. This plan was established to enable the Company to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company.

The fair value of each option granted is estimated at the time of grant using multi-nomial lattice model using the following assumptions:

-	2015
Exercise price (\$)	0.0001
Risk free interest rate	0.04% to 1.07%
Expected term (Years)	10
Expected volatility	94%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Fair value of option (\$)	0.74
Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	5% to 20%

50% of the grants will either vest immediately or at the time of FDA (Food and Drug Administration) filing date and 50% will vest upon Liquidity Trigger. Liquidity Trigger means the day on which the board of directors resolve in favour of i) the Company is able to raise a certain level of financing; ii) a reverse takeover transaction that results in the Company being a reporting issuer, and iii) initial public offering that results in the Company being a reporting issuer.

These grants will expire on the tenth anniversary of the grant date. The risk free interest rate is based on the yield of U.S. Treasury securities that correspond to the expected holding period of the options. The volatility was determined based on comparable companies' historical volatilities. The expected forfeiture (attrition) rates were based on the position of the employee receiving the options. The dividend yield was based on an expected future dividend rate for the period at the time of grant.

The following table summarizes the stock option activities of the Company:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)
Granted	3,591,000	0.0001
Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001
Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	200,497	0.0001

The fair value of options at the issuance date were determined at \$2,257,953 which were fully expensed during the year ended December 31, 2015 based on vesting period and were included in general and administrative expenses with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, 3,390,503 (2,832,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options were exercised by those employees who met the vesting conditions as described above.

#### 10. INCOME TAXES

#### Income taxes

The provision for income taxes differs from that computed at Canadian corporate tax rate of approximately 15.50% (2014 - 15.50%) as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2015 \$	Year ended December 31, 2014 \$
Net loss for the year before income taxes	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Expected income tax recovery from net loss	(803,807)	(264,461)
Non-deductible expenses	462,915	72,310
Other temporary differences	(2,859)	(116)
Change in valuation allowance	343,751	192,267
	-	_

#### Deferred tax assets

	As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014 \$
Non-capital loss carry forwards	756,534	404,127
Other temporary differences	23,565	5,870
Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)
	_	_

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company determined that a valuation allowance relating to above deferred tax asset of the Company was necessary. This determination was based largely on the negative evidence represented by the losses incurred. The Company decided not to recognize any deferred tax asset, as it is not more likely than not to be realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance of \$780,099 and \$409,997, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, was recorded to offset deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has approximately \$4,880,865 and \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses available to offset future taxable income. These losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company is not subject to any uncertain tax positions.

#### 11. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's transactions with related parties were carried out on normal commercial terms and in the course of the Company's business.

Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows: General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 include consulting charges of \$Nil, and \$66,179, respectively in connection with issuance of shares/warrants to certain stockholders of the Company for their consulting services as explained in Note 9.

In addition, the Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$249,145 and \$198,611 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### 12. COMMITMENTS

- a) On September 14, 2014, the Company finalized an agreement with CardioComm Solutions Inc. ("CardioComm") for the development of a customized software for the ECG. The term of this agreement is later of 5 years or completion of all services from the effective date of agreement, which is September 14, 2014. Pursuant to this agreement, Biotricity paid CardioComm a non-refundable royalty advance of \$224,775 (CAD 250,000), which was fully expensed during year ended December 31, 2014 as the Company is still under research and development phase. In addition, the Company has committed to pay \$584,415 for design of a Windows Operating System ECG Management Software in accordance with an estimated payment schedules for the work performed. During the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, Company paid \$281,520 and \$87,662, which were expensed and included in research and development expenses.
- b) On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month.

#### 13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to August 22, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material subsequent event:

In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical, on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

On May 3, 2016, the Company appointed Mr. David A. Rosa as director to fill the remaining vacancy on the Board of Directors of the Company. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.

On April 27, 2016, the Company appointed Dr. Norman M. Betts as director to fill one of two vacancies on the Board of Directors. In connection with the appointment of Dr. Betts, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.

From March to June 2016, the Company commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 of convertible promissory notes to various investors amounting to \$825,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and interest at 100% average 3 trading days ("TD") volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 TD plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a Qualified Financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by the actual price per unit/security in the Qualified Financing. Upon the Forced Conversion Date, the Holder shall further be issued Warrants exercisable into a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Conversion Shares (but, in the case of units of securities, the primary equity security or the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the primary security if the primary security is not Common Stock).

During July and August 2016, the Company issued a total of 125,000 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

During July 2016, 110,742 warrants were exercised at an exercise price of \$0.835.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$425,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original amount of \$1,000,000), of which \$875,000 have previously been sold (also refer Note 7).

On August 8, 2016 and August 12, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original \$1,000,000) of which \$1,150,000 have previously been sold.

On August 12, 2016, the Company instituted a claim again a former employee involving a contract dispute, under which the Company is seeking damages of \$777,800 (CAD 1,000,000) and declaration that all the shares for which the former employee has exercised an option are null and void. At present, neither the possible outcome nor the amount of possible settlement can be foreseen. Therefore, no amount relating to this claim has been recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

# BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS As at September 30, 2016 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2015 (Audited) (Expressed in US dollars)

<u>-</u>	September 30, 2016 \$	December 31, 2015
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash	23,783	410,601
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	14,866	36,291
Deposits and other receivables	45,407	72,202
<u>-</u>	84,056	519,094
TOTAL ASSETS	84,056	519,094
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Convertible promissory notes [Note 6]	723,710	
Derivative liabilities [Note 7]	1,113,290	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities [Note 5]	760,373	413,273
Total current liabilities	2,597,373	413,273
Convertible promissory notes [Note 6]	-	783,778
Derivative liabilities [Note 7]	-	561,220
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2,597,373	1,758,271
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value, 10,000,000 authorized as September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 1,000,000), 1 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively (Note 8)	1	1
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value, 125,000,000 authorized as at September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 100,000,000) 17,045,964 outstanding shares at September 30, 2016 and 15,876,947 at December 31, 2015 and 9,123,031 outstanding exchangeable shares as at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 (Note 8)	26,169	25,000
Common stock issued (Note 8) Additional paid in capital Accumulated other comprehensive loss	11,634,660	7,982,598
Accumulated other comprehensive loss Accumulated deficit	(289,212) (13,884,935)	(18,002)
Total stockholders' deficiency	(2,513,317)	(9,228,774) (1,239,177)
·		<u> </u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	84,056	519,094

Commitments (Note 10) Subsequent events (Note 11) Going Concern (Note 3)

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

## BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 AND 2015 (Unaudited) (Expressed in US dollars)

	Three months ended September 30,	Three months ended September 30,	Nine months ended September 30,	Nine months ended September 30,
	2016	2015	2016	2015
	\$	\$	\$	\$
REVENUE	-	-	-	-
EXPENSES				
General and administrative expenses ( <i>Notes 8 and 9</i> )	1,155,016	900,358	2,024,540	2,801,868
Research and development expenses	248,048	326,206	755,907	891,719
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	1,403,064	1,226,564	2,780,447	3,693,587
Accretion expense ( <i>Note 6</i> )	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities ( <i>Note 7</i> )	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)
NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
Income taxes	-		-	
NET LOSS	(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
Translation adjustment	(80,101)	(31,388)	(271,210)	28,257
			, , ,	,
NET LOSS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(2,422,549)	(1,258,287)	(4,927,371)	(3,665,665)
LOSS PER SHARE, BASIC AND DILUTED	(0.09)	(0.08)	(0.20)	(0.23)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF		1		
OF COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING	25,542,107	16,268,679	25,180,688	15,989,099

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

#### BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

## FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 AND 2015 (Unaudited)

(Expressed in US dollars)

	Nine months ended	Nine months ended
	September 30, 2016	September 30, 2015
	\$	<b>\$</b>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
Stock based compensation	196,142	1,849,916
Shares and warrants issued for services	443,677	366,528
Accretion expense	667,655	3,014
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	1,208,059	(2,679)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	23,381	37,289
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	327,519	15,506
Deposits and other receivables	30,453	
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,759,275)	(1,424,348)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	105,500	707,196
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes	1,524,200	565,350
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,629,700	1,272,546
Net decrease in cash during the period	(129,575)	(151,802)
Effect of foreign currency translation	(257,243)	11,340
Cash, beginning of period	410,601	448,599
Cash, end of period	23,783	308,137

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

#### BIOTRICITY, INC. NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 (Unaudited)

(Expressed in US dollars)

#### 1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.

iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.

On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical, and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "Exchange Agreement"), whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the condensed consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse takeover transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.

As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to February 2, 2016 are those of iMedical and are recorded at the historical cost basis. After February 2, 2016, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements include the assets and liabilities of both iMedical and the Company and the historical operations of both after that date as one entity.

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND MEASUREMENT

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("US GAAP") for interim financial information and the Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC") instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of SEC Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements and should be read in conjunction with Biotricity's audited financial statements for the four months ended December 31, 2015 and year ended August 31, 2015 and notes thereto included in the Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and iMedical's audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and notes thereto included in the Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation of financial position and results of operations for the interim periods presented have been reflected herein. Operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2016. The Company's fiscal year-end is December 31.

#### 3. GOING CONCERN

The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at September 30, 2016 has a working capital deficiency of \$2,513,317 (December 31, 2015: \$105,821 working capital surplus) and an accumulated deficit of \$13,884,935 (December 31, 2015: \$9,228,774). Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.

On October 31, 2015, the Company engaged an agent to act as exclusive financial advisor to the Company with respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity, convertible debt or equity, equity linked securities or any other securities (as explained in Notes 6 and 11).

The Company's continued existence is dependent upon its ability to continue to execute its operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. There can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the condensed consolidated financial statements. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

#### 4. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

#### Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September 30, 2016.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and other receivables, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as a Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on our financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to clarify existing guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance includes the required steps to achieve the core principle that a company should recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance permits the use of one of two retrospective transition methods. The Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has the Company determined the effect that the adoption of the pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

#### 5. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	As at	As at December 31,
	September 30,	2015
	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Trade accounts payable	629,047	274,055
Accrued liabilities	131,326	139,218
	760,373	413,273

Accounts payable include \$116,075 (2015: \$14,113) due to an entity owned by a shareholder of the Company in connection with consulting charges, which is unsecured, non-interest bearing and due on demand.

#### 6. CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES

Pursuant to a term sheet offering of \$2,000,000, the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 issued convertible promissory notes to various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978 in face value. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These notes are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a broker. The broker received 3% in cash and warrants for those investors introduced by the Company. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.

Pursuant to the conversion provisions, in August 2016, the Company converted the promissory notes, in the aggregate face value of \$1,368,978, into 912,652 shares of common shares as detailed below. The fair value of the common shares was \$2,907,912 and \$1,538,934 was allocated to the related derivative liabilities (see note 7) and the balance to the carrying value of the notes.

Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of December 31, 2015	\$ 783,778
Accretion expense	585,200
Conversion of the notes transferred to equity	(1,368,978)
Face value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ -

During the nine months ended September 2016, Biotricity commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$2,500,000 of convertible promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to \$1,655,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and all outstanding accrued interest is converted into common stock based on the average of the lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a qualified financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by (y) the actual price per unit/security in the qualified financing.

Upon the maturity date of the notes, the Company will also issue warrants exercisable into a number of shares of the Company securities equal to (i) in the case of a Qualified Financing, the number of shares issued upon conversion of the Note and (ii) in all other cases, the number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the outstanding balance by 2.00.

In connection with the bridge offering, the Company incurred a brokerage commission expense of \$130,800.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Face value of convertible promissory notes issued		1,655,000
Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives	\$	(882,945)
Financing costs	\$	(130,800)
Accretion expense	\$	82,455
Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$	723,710

The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 7).

#### 7. DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, the Company may sell options or warrants to purchase its common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants are classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as embedded derivative features which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument liability.

The Company's derivative instrument liabilities are re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.

The derivative liabilities arising from convertible promissory notes/warrants and related issuance of broker warrants are as follows:

	Convertible	Broker	
	notes	warrants	Total
Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220
Derivative fair value at issuance	882,945	-	882,945
Transferred to equity			
upon conversion of notes (Notes 6 and 8)	(1,538,934	-	(1,538,934)
Change in fair value of derivatives	1,209,097	(1,038)	1,208,059
Derivative liabilities as at September 30, 2016	\$ 1,034,060	\$ 79,230	\$ 1,113,290

The lattice methodology was used to value the derivative components, using the following assumptions at issuance and during the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Assumptions	
Dividend yield	0.00%
Risk-free rate for term	0.29% - 0.49%
Volatility	102%-105%
Remaining terms (years)	0.46 - 1.0
Stock price (\$ per share)	\$1.49 and \$3.00

The projected annual volatility curve for valuation at issuance and period end was based on the comparable company's annual volatility. The Company used market trade stock prices at issuance and period end date.

#### 8. STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

#### Authorized stock

As at September 30, 2016, the Company is authorized to issue 125,000,000 (December 31, 2015 - 100,000,000) shares of common stock (\$0.001 par value) and 10,000,000 (December 31, 2015 - 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock (\$0.001 par value).

In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

#### Issued and outstanding stock

#### a) Acquisition transaction

As explained in detail in Note 1 to the condensed consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:

- Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;
- Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back for cancellation;
- The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and
- The existing shareholders of the Company entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares.

In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

- Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the Company issued 13,376,947 shares;
- Shareholders of the Company who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of the Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
- Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;
- Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1
- Each outstanding advisor warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and
- The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some

circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Promissory Notes into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase price per share in Biotricity's next offering.

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree.

At September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 there were 17,045,964 and 15,876,947, respectively, shares of common stock issued and outstanding. Additionally, as of September 30, 2016, there were 9,123,031 outstanding exchangeable shares. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock of 17,045,964 as at September 30, 2016, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture (also refer to Note 11) in the event the Company does not raise at least \$6 million by May 2, 2017 with provisions for pro rata adjustments for the financing raised so far.

#### b) Share issuances

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, as explained in Note 6, the Company issued 912,652 common stock in connection with the conversion of notes.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 125,000 shares of common stock to five consultants. \$375,000 representing the fair value of the shares issued were charged to operations.

The Company issued an aggregate of 131,365 shares of its common stock upon exercise of warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise cash proceeds.

### c) Warrant issuances

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 65,000 warrants in connection with consulting services. These warrants were fair valued amounting to approximately \$68,677 and were charged to the statement of operations.

## d) Stock-based compensation

On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,000,000 options. This plan was established to enable the Company to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, there were 200,500 outstanding options at an exercise price of \$.0001. These options now represent the right to purchase shares of the Company's common stock using the same exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1. No other grants will be made under this plan.

In addition, on February 2, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company approved 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the participating company group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward persons performing services for the participating company group and by motivating such persons to contribute to the growth and profitability of the participating company group. The Plan seeks to achieve this purpose by providing for awards in the form of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock purchase rights, restricted stock bonuses, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units and other stock-based awards.

The Plan shall continue in effect until its termination by the Committee; provided, however, that all awards shall be granted, if at all, on or before the day immediately preceding the tenth (10th) anniversary of the effective date. The maximum number of shares of stock that may be issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall be equal to 3,750,000 shares; provided that the maximum number of shares of stock that may be issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall automatically and without any further Company or shareholder approval, increase on January 1 of each year for not more than 10 years from the Effective Date, so the number of shares that may be issued is an amount no greater than 15% of the Company's outstanding shares of stock and shares of stock underlying any outstanding exchangeable shares as of such January 1; provided further that no such increase shall be effective if it would violate any applicable law or stock exchange rule or regulation, or result in adverse tax consequences to the Company or any participant that would not otherwise result but for the increase.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company granted an officer options to purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.20. The options have a three year vesting and the fair value of the options are expensed over a three year period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, \$196,142 was charged to operations as stock based compensation costs for the options.

The following assumptions were used to value the options:

Exercise price (\$)	0.00
Risk free interest rate	0.69%
Expected term (Years)	3.0
Expected volatility	103%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	0.00%

At September 30, 2016 the Company had the following warrant securities outstanding:

	Broker warrants	Consultant warrants	Warrants with convertible notes (Note 6)	Total
December 31, 2015	271,742	380,000	-	651,742
RTO adjustment*	53,503	74,860	-	128,363
After RTO	325,245	454,860	-	780,105
Less: Exercised		(131,365)	-	(131,365)
Less: Expired		(245,695)	-	(245,695)
Add: Issued		65,000	827,500	892,500
As at September 30,				
2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545
	\$	\$	\$	
Exercise price	1.00	0.81-\$2.00	2.00	
	September			
	2017 to May	October 2016 -	March 2021 to	
Expiration date	2018	August 2019	September 2021	

<sup>\*</sup>As explained above, on February 2, 2016 all outstanding warrants have been increased by a factor of 1.197.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, 245,695 warrants expired unexercised and 77,800 of the warrants issued prior to the RTO had expired unexercised subsequent to this quarter end.

#### 9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES

The Company's transactions with related parties were carried out on normal commercial terms and in the course of the Company's business.

Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows:

The Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$60,000 and \$151,302 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 (2015: \$35,716 and \$166,677), respectively.

#### 10. COMMITMENTS

- On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month.
- d)
  On January 8, 2016, the Company entered into a 40-month lease agreement for its office premises in California, USA. The monthly rent from the date of commencement to the 12th month is \$16,530, from the 13th to the 24th month is \$17,026, from the 25th to the 36th month is \$17,536, and the final 3 months is \$18,062.

#### 11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to November 18, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material subsequent events:

During October and November 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 85,625 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

Subsequent to quarter-end through October 31, 2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$575,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (also refer Note 6).

On October 31, 2016, the Company amended the escrow agreement relating to the 750,000 shares described in Note 8 above to reduce the number of shares held in escrow and subject to forfeiture from 750,000 to 458,750 shares of common stock, and to extend the forfeiture date from November 2, 2016 to May 2, 2017. The 458,750 shares are subject to a pro rata release to the holders thereof on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raises less than the \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the bridge debt offering or otherwise.

Through and including (the 90th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the registered securities offered hereby, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.				
22,989,515 Shares				
BIOTRICITY INC.				
PROSPECTUS				
The Date of This Prospectus is , 2016				

#### **PART II**

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### **Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses expected to be incurred by Biotricity Inc. (the "Registrant") in connection with this offering described in this registration statement. All amounts shown are estimates, except the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 4,420.85
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 2,500.00
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 7,500.00
Miscellaneous	\$ 5,579.15
Total	\$ 20,000.00

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Registrant is incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada.

Nevada Revised Statute ("NRS") Section 78.7502 provides that a corporation shall indemnify any director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any the defense to the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to Section 78.7502(1) or 78.7502(2), or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

NRS Section 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals there from, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS Section 78.747 provides that except as otherwise provided by specific statute, no director or officer of a corporation is individually liable for a debt or liability of the corporation, unless the director or officer acts as the alter ego of the corporation. The court as a matter of law must determine the question of whether a director or officer acts as the alter ego of a corporation.

The Registrant's Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that it shall indemnify its directors, officers, employees and agents to the full extent permitted by NRS, including in circumstances in which indemnification is otherwise discretionary under such law.

These indemnification provisions may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's officers, directors and other corporate agents for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable.

The Registrant has the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was one of the Registrant's directors or officers, or is or was serving at the Registrant's request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other business against any liability asserted against the person or incurred by the person in any of these capacities, or arising out of the person's fulfilling one of these capacities, and related expenses, whether or not the Registrant would have the power to indemnify the person against the claim under the provisions of the NRS. The Registrant does not currently maintain director and officer liability insurance on behalf of its director and officers; however, it intends to so purchase and maintain such insurance when economically feasible.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

The Registrant or its predecessors have sold the following securities within the last three fiscal years on an unregistered basis:

In June and December 2013, Sensor Mobility issued 610,000 common shares (previously 105,000 Class "A" preferred shares and 200,000 Class "B" common shares) for consulting services at fair value of \$0.47 per share.

In December 2013, Sensor Mobility issued 940,000 common shares (previously 470,000 Class "A" preferred shares) at prices ranging from \$0.20 to \$0.47 for aggregate cash proceeds of \$439,031.

In April 2014, Sensor Mobility entered into agreements for issuance of warrants against services with two of its then stockholders and two third party consultants and issued 475,000 warrants (previously 237,500 warrants) entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share (previously preferred class A share) against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.46 per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. All of such warrants were cancelled and were reissued by iMedical in its reverse merger with Sensor Mobility.

In June and July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 1,170,000 common shares (previously 585,000 Class "A" preferred shares) through at a price per share of \$0.47 for aggregate cash proceeds of \$545,278.

In July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 142,000 common shares (previously 71,000 Class "A" preferred shares) for consulting services at \$0.47 per share.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled.

In November 2014, iMedical issued 1,036,000 units at an exercise price of \$1.10 and received gross cash proceeds of \$1,142,837. Each unit was comprised of 1,036,000 common shares and 1,554,000 warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 120 to 270 days from the date of issuance. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 51,080 broker warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 365 days from the date of issuance.

In November 2014, 150,000 common stock purchase warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.44 per share.

In March and May 2015, 500,000 common stock purchase warrants were exercised at a price of \$1.01 per share. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 35,000 broker warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 3 years from the date of issuance.

In August and September 2015, 250,000 warrants were exercised at a price of \$1.05 per share. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 17,500 broker warrants.

In September, October and November 2015, iMedical sold \$1,368,978 aggregate principal amount of convertible promissory notes to accredited investors. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months from the date of issuance and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. As part of this offering, iMedical issued 43,161 broker warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, 2,832,500 shares of iMedical common shares were issued upon the exercise of outstanding options by iMedical employees, at a weighted average exercise price per share of \$0.0001.

None of the above issuances were offered or sold by a U.S. entity or sold in the U.S., or were offered and sold in the U.S. pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) for transactions not involving a public offering.

On February 2, 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 13,376,947 shares of its common stock to iMedical stockholders in the Acquisition Transaction. Such shares were offered and sold in the U.S. pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) for transactions not involving a public offering and/or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as a result of the Company having a substantive, preexisting relationship to the limited number of iMedical stockholders.

From March 31, 2016 through November 29, 2016, the Registrant issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,230,000. The issuance of such notes were not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, and the safe harbor under Regulation D, Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder, to purchasers who are "accredited investors" as defined by Regulation D.

In June and July 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 126,311 shares of its common stock upon the exercise of outstanding warrants. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as a result of the Company having a substantive, preexisting relationship with the warrantholders.

On or about August 4, 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 125,000 shares of its common stock as payment for services rendered by consultants and other service providers. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as the issuance thereof was made to a limited number of persons or entities as compensation for services rendered.

During October and November 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 85,625 shares of its common stock as payment for services rendered by consultants and other service providers. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as the issuance thereof was made to a limited number of persons or entities as compensation for services rendered.

## Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) The following exhibits are filed as a part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Registration Statement.

Exhibit	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (filed as Exhibit 3(i) to the Registrant's Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws (filed as Exhibit 3(ii) to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed
	with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Special Voting Preferred Stock of
	Biotricity Inc. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on
	February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Exchangeable Share provisions with respect to the special rights and restrictions attached to Exchangeable
	Shares (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February
4.2	3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.3	Form of Secured Convertible Debenture due September 21, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Registrant's
4.4	Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference). Form of Warrant (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on
4.4	February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.5	Form of Convertible Promissory Note (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form
<b>4.</b> 3	10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.6	Form of Warrant (filed as Exhibit 4.6 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the
	SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
5.1	Opinion of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C.
10.1	Exchange Agreement, dated February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco Inc., Biotricity
	Exchangeco Inc., iMedical Innovation Inc. and the Shareholders of iMedical Innovations Inc. (filed as
	Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and
	incorporated herein by reference).
10.2	Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated as of February 2, 2016, by and between Biotricity Inc. and
	W270 SA (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on
10.2	February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.3	Voting and Exchange Trust Agreement, as of February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco
	Inc., Biotricity Exchangeco Inc. and Computershare filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report
10.4	on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference). Support Agreement, made as of February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco Inc. and
10.4	Biotricity Exchangeco Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with
	the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5	2016 Equity Incentive Plan filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with
10.5	the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
	of total of the original of the or

10.6	Exclusivity & Royalty Agreement, dated as of September 15, 2014, by and between iMedical Innovation Inc. and CardioComm Solutions, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Employment Agreement dated April 12, 2016 with Waqaas Al-Siddiq (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.8	Form of Subscription Agreement for convertible promissory notes and warrants (filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.9+	Software Development and Services Agreement, dated as of September 15, 2014, by and between iMedical Innovation Inc. and CardioComm Solutions, Inc.
14.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (filed as Exhibit 14.1 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (filed as Exhibit 21.1 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
23.1	Consent of Auditors
23.2	Consent of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C. (contained in the Opinion of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C., under Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)
101	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document Accounting Officer
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

<sup>\*</sup>Previously filed with this Registration Statement.
+Portions of this document have been omitted and submitted separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for "Confidential Treatment."

#### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a)(1) To file, during any period in which it offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a) (3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events which, individually or together, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.
- (2) For determining liability under the Securities Act, to treat each post-effective amendment as a new registration statement relating to the securities then being offered, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering of such securities.
- (3) To file a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

If the undersigned Registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of this Registration Statement, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; *provided*, *however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (§ 230.424 of this chapter);
- (ii)
  Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of Registrant pursuant to Item 14 of this Part II to the registration statement, or otherwise, Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Redwood City, State of California, on December 13, 2016.

#### BIOTRICITY INC.

By: /s/ waqaas al-siddiq

Waqaas Al-Siddiq

Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement in Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ waqaas al-siddiq	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive, financial and accounting officer)	December 13, 2016
Waqaas Al-Siddiq		
* Norman M. Betts	Director	December 13, 2016
* David A. Rosa	Director	December 13, 2016

<sup>\*</sup>Waqaas Al-Siddiq, pursuant to Powers of Attorney, executed by the officers and directors listed above and indicated by signing above, and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, by signing his name hereto does hereby sign and executed this Amendment to the Registration Statement on behalf of each of the persons referenced above.

/s/ waqaas al-siddiq Waqaas Al-Siddiq

#### SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICES AGREEMENT

This agreement is made as of September 15 2014, (the "**Effective Date**"), by and between iMedical Innovation Inc. having offices at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON, M9W-6L9, CANADA ("**IMed**") and CardioComm Solutions, Inc., having offices at 259 Yorkland Road, Suite 200, North York, Ontario, M2J-0B5, CANADA ("**CCS**").

#### WHEREAS:

Α.

CCS is a publicly-traded company that specializes in software for the reading of electro cardiograms (or ECGs). CCS's software solution is currently utilized by Canadian and United States based ECG reading services and healthcare organizations.

B.

IMed is a company presently engaged in developing and commercializing a wearable, dry-electrode, wireless GSM-enabled ECG Monitor (the "**Device**").

C.

The parties entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on May 30<sup>TH</sup>, 2014 (the "**MOU**") confirming the parties' intent to close a series of transactions prior to the end of September, 2014, related to acquiring access to certain CCS software as an essential component of a joint venture between the parties.

D.

This Software Development and Services Agreement was contemplated in the MOU.

**THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein, and of other consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged by each party), the parties agree as follows:

1.

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR DELIVERY OF SERVICES.

1.1

This Software Development and Services Agreement which, together with all Exhibits, Addenda, the attached Statement of Work (the "SOW" a summary of which is attached as Exhibit A), any Purchase Orders as defined below and other attachments and documents referenced and expressly incorporated herein, are collectively referred to herein as the "SDA") provides the terms and conditions under which CCS agrees to provide services (the "Services") to IMed. Nothing in this SDA shall be construed as requiring IMed to purchase any additional service from CCS. The only commitments to purchase shall be as set forth in this SDA or one or more purchase orders that flow from the SOW as may be executed by an authorized representative of each party from time to time (each a "Purchase Order").

1.2

During the term of this SDA, CCS will issue invoices to IMed for the Services completed as specified in the SOW. A more detailed Statement of Work shall be completed within three (3) months of the Effective Date, both sides acting cooperatively and reasonably to meet this time line, and shall include:

- (a) scope of Services to be provided by CCS;
- (b) responsibilities of IMed;
- (c) deliverables ("**Deliverables**") included in such Services;
- (d) time frames by which the Services are to be provided;
- (e) acceptance criteria, if any;
- (f) price to be paid by IMed for the Services;
- (g) payment schedule; and
- (h) identification of the account manager nominated by each party for this project.

If the three (3) month time line to finalize the detailed SOW is not met, then so long as the parties are working diligently to complete said SOW the three (3) month period shall be expanded to enable completion of the said SOW and any time lines provided for in the SDA shall be extended, day for day, pending completion of the said SOW.

1.3

Either party may issue change orders for modifications that are materially out-of scope from what is contained in the detailed SOW (each, a "Change Order"). All Change Orders shall become binding when signed by authorized representatives of both parties, or when CCS begins performance of the Services specified in a Change Order approved by an authorized representative of IMed. In the event any such Change Order causes any increase in the cost of, or the time required for, performance of the Services, or otherwise affects the SOW, IMed and CCS shall mutually agree, as particularized in the Change Order, to an equitable adjustment based upon CCS's costs and resources incurred or committed, if possible. IMed reserves the right to accept or reject any CCS Change Order quotes. CCS is not obligated to perform any Change Order to the Statement of Work where IMed has not approved the associated Change Order cost adjustment.

1.4

The Services to be provided to IMed shall be under the terms and conditions in this SDA. If any terms in the SOW or a Change Order conflicts with or are inconsistent with the terms in this SDA, the Change Order or SOW shall prevail. IMed shall cooperate with CCS in the performance of the Services, including providing reasonable access to IMed's employees, technologies and adequate ingress and egress to IMed's facilities as may be necessary to perform the Services. When CCS personnel are at the IMed

facilities, they shall behave in an appropriate and business-like manner and shall be cognizant and obey all IMed rules and regulations.

#### 1.5

Intentionally deleted.

#### 1.6

Performance of the Services shall not be assigned or delegated by CCS except as may be agreed to in advance and in writing by IMed.

#### 1.7

The following **Authorized Affiliate Users**, as-specified herein below, shall be third party beneficiaries hereunder, and shall be permitted to enjoy any and all such benefits accruing to IMed by virtue of this SDA, which shall include full use of any software licensed hereunder, as if such Affiliate were the named licensee of such software.

- (a) Sensor Mobility LLC; and
- (b) Sensor Mobility Inc.

### 2.

## PAYMENT.

#### 2.1

In consideration of the Services rendered by CCS pursuant to any Purchase Order issued pursuant to this SDA, IMed shall, unless otherwise specified in the Purchase Order, pay CCS in accordance with the SOW, including as may be equitably adjusted by Change Order pursuant to 1.3 above.

#### 2.2

No travel by CCS is anticipated in this SDA. If travel is required, CCS and IMed will mutually agree to the terms required in writing under a specific Purchase Order.

#### 2.3

CCS shall invoice IMed in accordance with the SOW (Exhibit A) and unless otherwise specified therein or in the relevant Purchase Order CCS billing shall be monthly with invoices submitted within ten (10) business days after end of the month and with all invoices being payable within thirty (30) days after month end of the month of actual receipt of the invoice. All payments shall be made by check payable to CCS or by wire transfer to a bank account designated in writing by CCS. CCS will reflect any applicable IMed Purchase Order number on each invoice for services. CCS shall be responsible for all local, provincial and federal taxes.

#### 2.4

The payments referred to above shall constitute the sole remuneration in connection with the Services. CCS shall not accept or claim from third parties, directly or indirectly any trade commission, discount, allowance, indirect payment or other consideration or benefit in whatever form in connection with or in relation to this SDA or to the performance of the Services hereunder.

3. **DOCUMENTATION & RIGHT TO AUDIT.** 

3.1

CCS agrees that during the Term hereof (see Section 6), CCS will keep IMed advised on a regular basis and as reasonably requested by IMed, as to CCS's progress in performing the Services hereunder.

3.2

CCS shall preserve and maintain Service and, payment records for a period of two (2) years beyond the expiration or termination of this SDA. At any time during the term of this SDA and for a period of two (2) years after expiration or termination of this SDA, IMed shall have the right, upon not less than ten (10) days-notice and within usual and customary business hours, to audit CCS records relating to this SDA, including costs, expenses, and disbursements, made or incurred in connection herewith. The costs of any audit shall be borne by IMed, unless such audit determines that CCS has inaccurately used such data when calculating any billable expenses or services and the total error is in excess of five percent (5%) of the total billings for the period audited, in which case CCS shall pay all related costs for such audit including but not be limited to all expenses incurred by IMed employees directly related to such audit and the cost of their time. CCS shall also reimburse to IMed any amounts found to be invoiced in error, such reimbursements to take place forthwith and in any event within 10 days of such determination, together with a 25% premium on such reimbursed amounts.

4. **CONFIDENTIALITY AND CERTAIN PROPRIETARY RIGHTS.** 

4.1

During the course of performance under this SDA, CCS and IMed will be exposed to and otherwise become privy to a variety of information and material relating to each other's business, financial data, plans, technical operations or activities, all of which are considered to be confidential. For the purpose of this SDA "Confidential Information" means all information which by its nature a reasonable person would consider to be of a confidential and/or proprietary nature, provided by or on behalf of a party or any of its affiliates directly or indirectly, in whatever form (including on paper, electronically, on magnetic media, orally or otherwise). CCS and IMed acknowledge that such information and material will be received, preserved, and protected as confidential and represent and warrant that they will not use or disclose such Confidential Information other than:

(a) for the purpose of furthering and serving the interests of IMed in connection with performance of Services under this SDA; and

(b) to individuals responsible to the undersigned who have a need to know such information in order to pursue their assigned responsibilities. CCS shall notify IMed in advance of any disclosure of IMed's Confidential Information to individuals external to the CCS organization, and such individuals shall, at IMed's request, be required to execute IMed's standard form of nondisclosure agreement prior to their receipt of such Confidential Information.

The parties agree to hold the other's Confidential Information in confidence, both during and after the term of this SDA, using the same degree (but no less than a reasonable degree) of care and protection that it exercises with its own Confidential Information of a similar nature.

4.2

The obligation of confidentiality shall not apply to any information or materials which:

- (a) can be documented as already known to the receiving party at the time of disclosure;
- (b) are received on a non-confidential basis from an independent source entitled to disclose such information;
- (c) the providing party authorizes in writing to be disclosed;
- (d) are or become generally available to the public other than as a result of the disclosure by the receiving party;
- (e) are ascertainable from a commercially available product without violation of this SDA by any other obligation of confidentiality; or
- (f) are required to be disclosed by law, provided however, that the disclosing party shall provide the other party timely prior written notice of any such legal requirement of disclosure.
- 4.3

Upon termination or expiration of this SDA:

(a)

CCS shall promptly return to IMed any Confidential Information and materials received from IMed and any materials embodying or containing such Confidential Information.

(b)

IMed shall promptly return to CCS any Confidential Information and materials received from CCS IMed and any materials embodying or containing such Confidential Information, other than to the extent such Confidential Information is imbedded in or is a constituent element of the Custom Software.

4.4

CCS acknowledges that it may have to date and will in the future be doing work and performing tasks, including providing the Services, for or on behalf of IMed (including in respect of the Device and the Custom Software, the "Body of Work"). CCS acknowledges it has no and shall not acquire any proprietary interest, right or title in or to any patent, design, copyright, source code, software, hardware, schematics, documentation or other intellectual or industrial property rights in the Body of Work (including enhancements and modifications thereto) developed in whole or in part by CCS specifically for IMed from and after the Effective Date (collectively, the "IP Rights"). The Body of Work and IP Rights are and shall be the property of IMed and CCS specifically disclaims, on its own behalf and on behalf of its employees, personnel

and agents, any moral rights in whole or in part in the Body of Work and the IP Rights. CCS will use its reasonable commercial efforts to ensure that any work done as it relates to the Body of Work will be original and will not infringe on or interfere with the rights of others.

#### 4.5

CCS, notwithstanding the foregoing, shall remain titled to its own pre-existing intellectual or industrial property, whether or not patented, including to the extent it is incorporated into the Body of Work provided that CCS shall use its reasonable commercial efforts to advise IMed in advance of any time CCS believes it will use such property in providing its Services, and IMed shall be entitled to decline the use or incorporation of such property into the Body of Work. In any event, IMed is hereby granted a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty and cost-free license to use such property as a part of the Body of Work for any aspect of its business.

#### 4.6

Nothing in this SDA shall be construed to restrict CCS from developing or distributing products or performing services that do not infringe upon the intellectual property rights of IMed, using intangible residual know-how or concepts retained in the mind of its personnel, provided that CCS or its personnel shall not directly reference, incorporate or otherwise use in such products or services any Confidential Information of IMed, it being understood that any use by CCS or its personnel of ideas, know-how, technical information, processes, practices or systems that are in the public domain, including items generally known in the information technology industry, shall not constitute such infringement.

## 5. **INTANGIBLES**.

#### 5.1

Subject to IMed's rights as set out in Sections 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 each party agrees not to use the other party's trademarks, logo, company name, copyrights and other intellectual and industrial property rights and other materials (collectively, the "**Intangibles**") without the prior written approval of the other party. Subject to IMed's rights as set out in Sections 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 any rights shall be term limited for duration of this SDA and shall be limited for use in the design and development of marketing materials for the sole purpose of promoting and marketing the Device, derivative products and associated Custom Software.

#### 5.2

Subject to IMed's rights as set out in Sections 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 all rights to use Intangibles shall cease upon termination of this SDA, and all signs, advertising and promotional material bearing any of the Intangibles shall be removed from public display and destroyed, or, if requested by the licensing party, returned to it within thirty (30) days after any such termination or expiration.

5.3

Subject to IMed's rights as set out in Sections 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 Intangible licensing by a party under this SDA is not intended, and shall not be deemed, to confer upon or create in any property rights to the other party with respect to any of the Intangibles.

5.4

IMed agrees not to remove any CCS word marks, branding or other CCS references from the GUAVA I SDK.

6.

#### TERM.

6.1

The term of this SDA shall begin as of the Effective Date and, unless sooner terminated in accordance with its provisions, shall remain in effect until the later to occur of:

(a)

five (5) years; or

(b)

completion of all Services under all SOWs hereunder.

The Term of this SDA may be extended or renewed by mutual agreement of the parties.

6.2

Neither party may terminate this SDA or any SOW hereunder at any time, for convenience and without cause; provided, however, that in the event that IMed determines, pursuant to the financing condition contained in an exclusivity and royalty agreement entered into between the parties and dated the date hereof, to not proceed with the development project, then upon written notice of termination or withdrawal from IMed to CCS under this Agreement contemporaneous with the notice provided by IMed to CCS under the said exclusivity and royalty agreement, this Agreement shall terminate and in such circumstances neither party shall have any recourse against the other party as a result of such termination.

- 6.3 Either party may terminate this SDA for breach as defined as:
- (a) the other party breaches any material term or condition of this SDA and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice of the same; provided, however, that if such breach is capable of cure, but not reasonably within such thirty (30) day period, the non-breaching party shall not be entitled to rely on such breach to terminate this SDA if such breach is reasonably capable of cure within one hundred (100) days and the breaching party is taking reasonable and ongoing steps during such period to cure the complained of breach;
- (b) the other party becomes the subject of a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or any voluntary proceeding relating to insolvency, receivership, liquidation, or composition for the benefit of creditors; or
- (c) the other party becomes the subject of an involuntary petition in bankruptcy or any involuntary proceeding relating to insolvency, receivership, liquidation, or composition for the benefit of creditors, if such petition or proceeding is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of filing, unless, if after such sixty (60) day period, the other party is taking all reasonable measures to defend or challenge such petition or proceeding.

6.4

Terms and Consequences of Termination: See Exhibit A, PART B.

7.

#### WARRANTIES & COVENANTS.

CCS represents and warrants and covenants that:

7.1

It shall commence work promptly and all Services shall be performed in a timely and professional manner, in accordance with reasonable standards of the industry.

7.2

It has and shall retain the required personnel, skills and knowledge to render the Services.

7.3

It has no outstanding agreement or obligation that is in conflict with any of the provisions of this SDA, or that would preclude CCS from complying with the provisions hereof, and further warrants that it will not enter into any such agreement or obligation during the term of this SDA.

7.4

All Services performed pursuant to this SDA shall be in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. No illegal, improper, or unethical payment or other activities shall be made or undertaken by CCS in connection with services to be performed for IMed.

7.5

The Custom Software (as defined in the SOW) to be delivered under this SDA does not and shall not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate any third party patents, utility certificates, utility models, industrial design rights, copyrights, database rights, trade secrets, any protection offered by law to Information, semiconductor IC topography rights and all registrations, applications, renewals, extensions, combinations, divisions, continuations or reissues of any of the foregoing or which otherwise arises or is enforceable under the laws of any jurisdiction or any bi-lateral or multi-lateral treaty regime (collectively, "**IPR**").

7.6

Any and all IPR associated with the Custom Software (whether owned by CCS or one or more third parties) have been or will be secured by CCS to the extent necessary to enable CCS to fully comply with all terms and conditions of this SDA including, but not limited, to IMed's right to enjoy all benefits for all purposes associated with the Custom Software.

7.7

Neither the Custom Software nor the CCS existing software that is or may be a part of the Custom Software (including GUAVA, Global Cardio and GEMS) is currently the subject of any threatened or actual litigation related to the intellectual property rights of a third party.

7.8

The Custom Software does not and shall not contain any viruses or disabling code.

7.9

Open Source Software Warranty.

Any materials to be provided to IMed for use by IMed, do not include any portion of any Open Source Software. CCS agrees that it will defend, indemnify and hold harmless IMed, its affiliates and their customers against any and all losses, damages, costs and expenses arising from a breach by CCS of any of its obligations, representations or warranties hereunder, including, without limitation, any third party claims in connection with any such breach, provided however, in the event any materials or Deliverables provided to IMed contain any Open Source Software, CCS shall immediately notify IMed. For purposes of this SDA, "affiliates" means legal entities controlling, in common control with, and/or controlled by, directly or indirectly, a party to the SDA, through ownership or control of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the shares or other means of ownership or control of such entity.

For the purpose of this Section 7.9, the term Open Source Software means:

- (a) any software that requires as a condition of use, modification and/or distribution of such software, that such software:
- (i) be disclosed or distributed in source code form;
- (ii) be licensed for the purpose of making derivative works; and/or
- (iii) can be redistributed only free of enforceable Intellectual property rights (e.g., patents); and/or
- (b) any software that contains, is derived in any manner (in whole or in part) from, or statically or dynamically links against any software specified under (a).

For exemplary purposes only, and without limitation, any software modules or packages licensed or distributed under any of the following licenses or distribution models shall qualify as Open Source Software:

- (a) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission],
- (b) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission],
- (c) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission],
- (d) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission],
- (e) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission], and
- (f)
  [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission].
- 7.10 Post Release Warranty.

For a period of forty five (45) days from the Go-Live Date (defined in the SOW), the Custom Software will operate substantially in accordance with its specifications. CCS will promptly repair, at is sole cost and expense, the Custom Software to resolve any failure of this warranty that is brought to its attention during the warranty period. CCS shall also correct, at its sole cost and expense, all severity defect levels (as defined in Schedule B hereto) which are identified by IMed to CCS in writing during this forty five (45) day period.

# 8. INDEMNITY, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INSURANCE.

- 8.1 The parties shall indemnify, defend and hold each other, their affiliates and their respective officers, directors and employees, harmless from and against any and all liability or expense in connection with any cause of action or claims of third parties arising out of the negligence or willful misconduct or related to acts, omissions, or performance hereunder, of the indemnifying party, its employees, agents and subcontractors, or the breach of any representations or warranties provided herein. The indemnifying party's obligations hereunder are conditioned upon the party seeking indemnification (i) providing the other with timely notice of any claim or cause of action for which such party seeks indemnity, provided however, any failure or delay in providing such notice shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its indemnity obligation except to the extent that defense of the claim or cause of action is materially prejudiced, (ii) granting the indemnifying party full and complete information and reasonable assistance necessary for the indemnifying party to defend, settle, or avoid the cause of action or claim, and (iii) giving the indemnifying party sole control of the defense or settlement of the cause of action or claim, provided that the indemnified party may participate in such defense or settlement with counsel of its own selection and at its own expense. Neither party shall, without the prior written consent of the other party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which other party is or could have been a party and Indemnity could have been sought hereunder by the other party unless such settlement:
- (a) Includes an unconditional release of the other party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action;
- (b) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on the other party's behalf; and
- (c) does not exceed the limitation of liability set forth in section 8.3.

If the Indemnifying Party does not proceed with the settlement or defense of any claim, the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to assume such control. In such case, the Indemnifying Party shall co-operate where necessary with the Indemnified Party and its counsel in connection with such claim and the Indemnifying Party shall be bound by the results obtained by the Indemnified Party with respect to such claim.

8.2 CCS shall indemnify, defend and hold IMed, its affiliates and respective officers, directors and employees, harmless from and against any and all liability or expense (including attorneys' fees) in connection with any cause of action, claims, or assertions of third parties arising out of Intellectual property infringement based on IMed use of the Deliverables, Services, or any other work product provided by the CCS hereunder.

IMed shall Indemnify, defend and hold CCS, its affiliates and respective officers, directors and employees, harmless from and against any and all liability or expense (including attorneys' fees) in connection with any cause of action, claims, or assertions of third parties arising out of intellectual property infringement based on CCS use of the IMed Confidential Information, support or any other work product provided by IMed in support of the completion of the Scope of Work by CCS hereunder.

- 8.3 IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE FOR INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OR DAMAGES FOR LOST PROFITS OR REVENUES FOR ANY CLAIM RELATING TO THE PERFORMANCE OR NONPERFORMANCE OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT or FOR ANY BREACH, REPUDIATION OR TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- 8.4 During the Term of the SDA, CCS and any subcontractor that provides or performs any of the Services shall maintain and keep in force, at its own expense, the following minimum insurance coverage and minimum limits where relevant:
- (a) Workers' compensation insurance. with statutory limits as required by the various laws and regulations applicable to the employees of CCS and any subcontractor that provides or performs any of the Services;
- (b) Employer's liability insurance, for employee bodily injuries and deaths, with a limit of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) each accident;
- (c) Commercial general liability insurance, covering claims for bodily injury, death and property damage, including premises and operations, independent contractors, products, services and completed operations (as applicable to the Services), personal injury, contractual, and broad-form property damage liability coverage, with limits as follows: occurrence limit of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for bodily injury, death and property damage, one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for products and completed operations and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) combined aggregate;
- (d)
  Commercial automobile liability with a minimum limit of one million (\$1,000,000) combined single limit insuring all owned, non-owned, hired and leased vehicles;
- (e) Excess or umbrella liability with a minimum limit of liability of not less than one million (\$1,000,000) per occurrence.

Upon request, CCS will provide IMed with a certificate of insurance evidencing the above policies. IMed will be named as an additional insured with respect to the Commercial General Liability policy. There shall be no material changes or cancellation of such insurance without thirty (30) days prior written notice to IMed. CCS shall be responsible for payment of any and all deductibles and coinsurance provisions from insured claims under its policies of insurance. The coverage afforded under any insurance policy obtained by CCS pursuant to the SDA shall be primary coverage regardless of whether or not IMed has similar coverage. In addition, all policies, including the workers compensation shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of IMed. CCS and its subcontractors shall not perform under the SDA without the prerequisite insurance. Upon IMed's request, CCS shall provide IMed with certificates of such insurance including renewals thereof. Insurance policy limits shall not affect the limit of liability of CCS or its subcontractors.

#### 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

#### 9.1 Use of Name.

IMed acknowledges that CCS, as a Canadian publicly-traded company, is required to disclose certain aspects of its material business transactions through regulatory filing and press releases. This SDA will meet the criteria of being a material business transaction. CCS shall not use IMed's name or logo or any adaptation thereof, for any advertising, trade or other purpose without IMed' prior written consent, which consent may be granted or withheld at IMed sole and reasonable discretion. CCS shall not give interviews to the media or publish in any medium in

connection with the Services performed hereunder or in connection with activities of IMed, unless CCS has obtained the prior written approval for such interview and/or publication from IMed, such approval not to be reasonably withheld. IMed will assist CCS in preparation of press releases to confirm execution of this SDA, receipt of funding as contemplated under this SAL and the start and completion of any major phases associated with the Services as outlined in Exhibit A, PART A, Section 2.

# 9.2 Assignment.

Neither party may assign this SDA or delegate any of its rights or duties hereunder without the prior written approval of the other party, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld. Any attempted assignment or transfer, whether voluntary or by operation of law, made in contravention of the terms hereof shall be void and of no force and effect. Except as otherwise provided herein, this SDA shall inure to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the parties and permitted successors and assigns. Any sale, transfer or other disposition by operation of law or otherwise of a controlling interest in CCS's assets, capital stock or business to any person, group or entity shall constitute an assignment and breach of this SDA and shall entitle IMed to terminate this SDA effective immediately in accordance with Exhibit A, PART B, unless it has given prior written approval for such assignment.

# 9.3 Independent Contractor.

Nothing in this SDA shall in any way be construed to constitute CCS the agent, employee or representative of IMed. CCS acknowledges that in performing its obligations under this SDA it is an independent contractor, without any authority or right to act in the name of IMed except as expressly provided herein. CCS shall have no authority to conclude contracts for, on behalf of, or in the name of IMed, or otherwise to bind IMed to any legal obligation or undertaking, or to represent to any third parties that it has such authority, or purport to attempt to exercise any such authority in violation of this SDA. Neither CCS nor employees (including third parties) of CCS shall be entitled to any benefits provided by IMed to its employees.

#### 9.4 Notices.

All notices provided in connection with this SDA shall be in writing and shall be delivered by Federal Express or other reputable courier service or by mail, postage prepaid, certified or registered, return receipt requested. Each notice shall be addressed to the party at the address set forth below or at such other address as a party shall provide by notice to the other party. Notice shall be deemed effective upon receipt.

If to IMed:

iMedical Innovations Inc. 75 International Blvd., Suite 300 Toronto, ON, M9W-6L9, CANADA Attention: Waqaas Siddiqui, CEO

If to CCS:

CardioComm Solutions, Inc. 259 Yorkland Road, Suite 200 North York, Ontario M2J 0B5 Attention: Etienne Grima, CEO

# 9.5 Governing Law.

This Agreement is a contract made under and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario, and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

# 9.6 Counterparts.

This SDA may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which will constitute one and the same instrument. Any facsimile copy of a signed counterpart shall be treated the same as a signed original.

9.7 CCS acknowledges that time is of the essence in performance of services under this SDA.

### 9.8 Waivers.

No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing, signed by the party against which the waiver is claimed. The failure of either party to require performance under any provision of this SDA shall in no way affect the right of such party to require full performance at any subsequent time, nor shall the waiver by either party of a breach of any provision of this SDA constitute a waiver of any succeeding breach of the same or any other provision.

# 9.9 Entire Agreement.

This SDA constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior representations, negotiations, writings, memoranda and agreements, either oral or written, with respect thereto.

#### 9.10 Amendment/Modification.

No modification, variation, supplement or amendment of this SDA shall be of any force unless it is in writing and has been signed by both of the parties.

# 9.11 Further Assurances.

The parties shall execute such documents and take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary or desirable from time to time to fully implement the purposes and intents of this SDA.

# 9.12 Headings.

Titles of sections and subsections are for convenience only and neither limits nor amplify the provisions of this SDA.

### 9.13 Severable.

If anyone or more provisions of the SDA shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The parties agree to negotiate in good faith, in order to replace the invalid provisions with valid provisions that conform as closely as possible to the economic and commercial intent of the invalid provisions.

# 9.14 Force Majeure.

Neither party shall be liable to the other for delays or failures in performance under this SDA due to acts of God, governmental authority or public enemy, fire, flood, strike, labor disturbance, epidemic, war, riot, civil disturbance, power failure, embargo, shortages in materials, components or services, boycotts, transportation delays or any other cause beyond the control of the party claiming force majeure and occurring without such party's fault or negligence.

# 9.15 No Third Party Rights.

Subject to Section 1.7, nothing in this SDA shall give rise to any rights in any person or entity that is not a party to this SDA.

### 9.16 Survival.

Any provisions of this SDA and any Statements of Work attached hereto, which by their nature are intended to survive expiration or termination hereof, shall survive expiration or termination of this SDA or the applicable Statement of Work.

# 9.17 TSX Venture Exchange Approval.

This Agreement and the obligations of the parties hereunder shall be subject to receipt and approval of this Agreement by the TSX Venture Exchange.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this SDA as of the date first above written.

# iMedical Innovation Inc. CardioComm Solutions, Inc.

By: /s/ Waqaas Siddiqui

By: /s/ Etienne Grima
Name: Waqaas Siddiqui
Name: Mr. Etienne Grima
Title: Chief Executive Officer
Title: Chief Executive Officer

September 18, 2014

#### EXHIBIT A

#### STATEMENT OF WORK SUMMARY

This Statement of Work summary ("SOW") summary incorporates the terms and conditions of the Software License and Services Agreement (the "SDA"), dated September 15 2014, by and between CardioComm Solutions, Inc. ("CCS") and iMedical Innovation Inc. ("IMed"). To the extent this SOW conflicts with or is inconsistent with the terms of the SDA, this SOW shall govern.

This SDA shall encompass development by CCS of a software solution (the "Custom Software") for the management and review of ECGs recorded and transmitted by a wearable, dry-electrode, wireless GSM-enabled ECG Monitoring device (the "Device") to be developed by IMed. CardioComm will develop the Custom Software on a global, exclusive basis for this Device and any derivative products as a work-for-hire whereby any work product produced by CardioComm specifically for the Device shall be the sole property and for the exclusive benefit of IMed. For greater certainty, nothing herein shall be construed as transferring ownership of either the "GEMS<sup>TM</sup>" or "Globalcardio<sup>TM</sup>" platforms, which are exclusive products of CCS. IMed shall own the source code for the Custom Software subject to the terms herein.

### PART A: OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES.

- 1) Customized Software Development and Associated Fees.
- CCS and IMed confirm that CCS has been working with Sensor Mobility since March 2013, to develop a Device and Custom Software offering with the aim to enter into the MCT ECG monitoring service in the USA and wireless ECG monitoring service globally.
- It is acknowledged that CCS will be using its currently available technologies to fulfill this requirement in multiple phases over the 2014 and 2015 calendar years. It is understood that CCS will be developing the Custom Software under an anticipated GlobalCardio<sup>TM</sup>" and GUAVA ECG viewer SDK version license specifically to meet the requirements of this integration. The Custom Software shall not require the separate licensing of any other CCS software by IMed.
- (iii) Within Sixty (60) days of the Effective Date, but in any event forthwith after receipt of a non-refundable initiation payment CCS equivalent to fifteen percent (15%) of the proposed SOW budget, CCS shall begin development of a detailed SOW for the Custom Software which will enable an IMed Device, where the Device and Custom Software will meet the requirements for mobile cardiac telemetry ("MCT") billing services in the United States of America.

For the purposes of this SDA "MCT" means a service eligible to be reimbursed under the USA CPT and Medicare billing codes noted below, or as same may be amended, enlarged or modified in the future including for billing codes that offer the same services as are noted below:

Code 93228 defined as: External mobile cardiovascular telemetry with electrocardiographic recording, concurrent computerized real time data analysis and greater than 24 hours of accessible ECG data storage (retrievable with query) with ECG triggered and patient selected events transmitted to a remote attended surveillance center for up to 30 days; physician review and interpretation with report; and,

Code 93229 defined as: External mobile cardiovascular telemetry with electrocardiographic recording, concurrent computerized real time data analysis and greater than 24 hours of accessible ECG data storage (retrievable with query).

(iv)

IMed will be responsible for the development of the Device and providing CCS with a working prototype, administration tools to remotely to monitor and communicate with the Device and provision of a server solution that will receive GSM transmitted ECG recordings from the Device. IMed shall be responsible for the efforts and costs associated with applying for and securing regulatory clearances for the sale of the Device and Custom Software.

- (v)
- CCS will work to complete the Custom Software such that it is in compliance with the requirements for inclusion in a Food and Drug Administration (the "**FDA**") 510K medical device clearance application (the "**Application**"). CCS may assist IMed in the Application under separate agreement or under a mutually executed Purchase Order.
- (vi)

CCS agrees that the preferred date for completion of the Custom Software shall be on or before December 31, 2015. IMed shall be provided a copy of the Custom Software source code and associated documentation (free and clear of any encumbrances) at completion of the sow.

(vii)

IMed shall be responsible for maintaining ISO 13485 standards in development of the Device and for regulatory preparations and submission cost associated with securing market clearances for the Device and Custom Software, such as a 510K clearance application with the FDA for sale of the medical device in the continental USA, and for the potential for securing other regional clearances as may required to access additional markets internationally.

(viii)

CCS will be responsible for performing its responsibilities under the SOW in compliance with ISO 13485 requirements. CCS is an ISO certified organization.

- (ix)
- The work performed within the SOW, or any approved Change Order. shall be considered a work-for-hire. Upon delivery to IMed and receipt of payment, in full, by CCS for development of the Custom Software, all right title and Interest in the Custom Software Solution shall be the sole property of IMed.
- (x) Following completion of the SOW, IMed shall not compete with CCS through the re-sale of the Custom Software or derivative products without prior written approval of CCS.
- (xi)
  CCS confirms that a portion of its proprietary software utilizes a [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]. The framework and its source code are licensed under an [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]. CCS is not of the opinion that this software is classified as open source but has disclosed this for the certainty of compliance.
- 2) Estimated Payment Schedule.

It is estimated that IMed will pay CCS six hundred and fifty thousand US dollars (\$650,000) for design of a Windows Operating System ECG management software that will allow an ECGs recorder from the IMed Device to

be viewed and analyzed with the option for an ECG report, with each tranche being payable only upon completion of the corresponding items in accordance with the following schedule (which is intended to be sequential:

- (i) Initiation Fee Fifteen percent (15%) or ninety seven thousand, five hundred US dollars (\$97.500 USD).
- (ii) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] Five percent (5%) or thirty two thousand five hundred US dollars (\$32,500 USD).
- (iii) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] twenty percent (20%) or one hundred and thirty thousand US dollars (\$130,000 USD).
- (iv) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]- fifteen percent (15%) or ninety seven thousand, five hundred US dollars (\$97,500 USD).
- (v) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]- twenty percent (20%) or one hundred and thirty thousand US dollars (\$130,000 USD).
- (vi) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]- Ten percent (10%) or sixty five thousand US dollars (\$65,000 USD)
- (vii) [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]- Ten percent (10%) or sixty five thousand US dollars (\$65,000 USD)
- 3) Service and Support.

Forty-five days following the first commercial use of the Custom Software by IMed for the benefit of a third party (the "Go-Live Date"), a two (2) year renewable, service and support fee (the "SSF") shall be activated. Under the SSF CCS shall provide IMed [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] ([Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]) hours of support at a cost of [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] dollars (\$[Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]) per year representing, a rate of [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] (\$[Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]) per hour. Should the aggregate amount of service and support time requested by IMed exceed the annual [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] ([Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]) hours of service and support time, IMed agrees to purchase additional service and support time in [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] ([Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]) hour minimum blocks at the prevailing CCS service and support hourly rate (subject to any other restrictions provided for herein). There shall be no carry forward credit for unused service and support hours to a subsequent two (2) year renewals. The first service and support payment of [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission | dollars (\$[Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately **filed with the Commission**]) shall be due forty-five days following the Go-Live Date. The subsequent three (3) SSF payments and shall be due every six (6) months thereafter. The percentage increase in cost for such maintenance/support in any subsequent year from the rate in effect for the immediately preceding year shall not exceed [Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission] percent ([Subject to a request for confidential treatment; Separately filed with the Commission]%). Service and support provided hereunder shall be provided in accordance with Exhibit B. Service and support shall be provided by qualified personnel, knowledgeable in the then-current release of the Custom Software. (The initial forty-five day period following the Go-Live Date is covered by the post-release warranty described in Section 7.10 of the SDA.)

# PART B: CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION

- 1) Upon termination or expiration of this SDA, each party shall promptly return to the other party any confidential information and materials received from such other party and any materials embodying or containing such confidential information.
- 2) Upon termination of this SDA where IMed undergoes a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or any voluntary proceeding relating to insolvency, receivership, liquidation, or composition for the benefit of creditors, IMed warrants that it shall:
- (a) Provide payment of any funds due to CCS within thirty (30) days.
- Where the Custom Software has been completed, provide CCS a perpetual, royalty-free and non-exclusive license for use of the IMed Custom Software and derivative products, the Custom Software source code and associated documents and technologies.
- (c) Offer to sell to CCS ownership of the completed Custom software and/or the IMed Device at a price determined to be reasonable by a receiver, liquidator, debtor-in-possession or other administrator of the estate, to the extent allowed by applicable law; provided; however that, in the event such rights are foreclosed or required to be sold to a third party, CCS shall prior to such sale, to the extent allowed by applicable law, have a right of first refusal to meet the price established by the third party offer.
- (d) Where the Custom Software has not been completed, provide CCS a perpetual, royalty-free and exclusive license to the IMed Custom Software and any derivative products, the Custom software source code and associated documents and technologies such that CCS may complete the Custom Software development at CCS's expense.
- (e) Provide CCS a right of first refusal to assume any IMed service contracts.
- Upon termination of this SDA where CCS is the sole party responsible for termination, CCS shall grant IMed a worldwide perpetual, royalty and cost free exclusive license to utilize the Custom Software and associated source code and documentation as contemplated by this SDA and in adherence to the Custom Software use restrictions of Section 5.5 of the main section of the SDA and Exhibit A Section A(l)(x) of this SDA.

#### **EXHIBIT B**

#### SERVICE AND SUPPORT

# 1. DEFINITIONS

In addition to the terms defined in the SDA, the following terms used in this Exhibit shall have the following respective meanings:

"End User" means any employee or agent of IMed who is permitted to use the Custom Software pursuant to this SDA.

"Initial Response" means the time interval measured from a Support Call made by IMed to the CCS emergency support number to the time of the response.

"Relief" means the CCS resources assigned to handle an issue raised in a IMed's Support Call.

"Resolution" means the completion of all action items associated with a Support Call, or may involve, by mutual agreement between IMed and CCS, scheduled completion at a later date or development of a plan for monitoring/resolving the Support Call.

"Support Call" means any communication by IMed to CCS that alleges deficiencies related to the identity, quality, durability, reliability, safety, effectiveness, or performance of a device after it is released for distribution. This includes assistance requested by IMed in usage of the Software Product.

"Temporary Fix" means providing a workaround that minimizes the operational impact for IMed.

# 1. SUPPORT INFORMATION

Service and Support will apply to the primary installation of the Custom Software. This section provides the information for notifying CCS of any Support issue.

CCS support can be accessed as follows:

General Support Number: 1-877-977-9425 or 416-977-9425, Ext. 1

Emergency Support Number: 1-877-977-9425 or 416-977-9425, Ext. 3

Support Email: support@cardiocommsolutions.com

Fax: 1-866-576-4493

The core business hours for CCS are 8:30 am to 4:30 pm EST.

CCS support will be available/reachable 24 Hours/Day, 365 Days/Year through the Emergency Support Number.

Support will be provided by telephone, remote access Or if necessary, on site.

### 2.

# **SEVERITY CLASSIFICATION**

Severity classification provides the guideline for both IMed and CCS to evaluate the severity of a Support Call and to determine the level of response in responding to the Support Call.

IMed may set the severity of the Support Call, acting reasonably, using the classifications in Table 1 below as a guideline. The severity classification may be adjusted by CCS, if appropriate, after initial problem diagnosis.

CCS will use the severity classification in Table 1 for Support Call definition and response.

Table 1. Severity Classification for Support Calls

Severity Classification	Criteria
CRITICAL	Production system down, whereby an End User is unable to use the production system and a workaround is either not available, or if available, is not acceptable.
	Examples:
	• Cannot open or start Software Product
	Cannot enter data
HIGH	A major function or component is unusable/degraded and no work-around is available, but the End User is still able to do primary production.
MEDIUM	The loss of a function or component that does not seriously affect the End User's operations or schedules. Any problem that was originally reported as CRITICAL or HIGH, but has been temporarily resolved with a workaround, shall be reduced to MEDIUM severity classification by mutual agreement.
	Examples:
	• cannot access help pages
LOW	Problems that cause minimal operational impact. Problems that do not fall within the CRITICAL, HIGH or MEDIUM severity classifications listed in Table 1.  Examples:
	General End User questions

# 3. RESPONSE PROTOCOL

3.1

The section outlines the response time obligation of CCS in handling Support Calls made by IMed under this SDA.

3.2

Pursuant to section 3 above, the severity classification must be established before Relief, Temporary Fix and Resolution of a Support Call.

3.3

All Support calls received will be handled in accordance with the response protocol in Table 2.

3.4

Table 2. Response Protocol for Complaint/Support calls

Severity	Initial		Temporary	
Classification	Response	Relief	Solution	Resolution
CRITICAL	15 minutes	Work continuously	Within 4 hours	Within 30 days
HIGH	15 minutes	As soon as possible	Within 24 hours	Within 30 days
MEDIUM	15 minutes	As soon as possible	Workaround within	Within 30 days
			3 business days	
LOW	15 minutes	Reasonable effort	Not required	Within 60 days



SRCO Professional Corporation Chartered Professional Accountants Licensed Public Accountants Park Place Corporate Centre 15 Wertheim Court, Suite 409 Richmond Hill, ON L4B 3H7

Tel: 905 882 9500 & 416 671 7292 Fax: 905 882 9580 Email: sohail.raza@srco.ca www.srco.ca

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Amendment No. 4 to Form S-1 of our report dated August 22, 2016 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Biotricity, Inc. comprising the balance sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficiency) equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015.

We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ SRCO Professional Corporation

CHARTERED PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANTS Authorized to practise public accounting by the

Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario

Richmond Hill, Canada December 13, 2016



December 13, 2016

Biotricity Inc. 275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065

Re:

Registration Statement on Form S-1 Registration No.: 333-210933

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for Biotricity Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") in connection with the preparation and filing of that certain Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No.: 333-210933 (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to the registration of an aggregate of 22,877,450 shares (the "<u>Shares</u>") of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), and Common Stock issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of an indirect subsidiary of the Company (the "<u>Exchangeable Shares</u>"), which Exchangeable Shares are referenced in the Registration Statement.

The Shares are being registered on behalf of certain stockholders of the Company identified in the Registration Statement. The offering of the Shares will be as set forth in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, and as supplemented by one or more supplements to the prospectus (the "<u>Prospectus</u>").

As counsel to the Company, we have examined the originals or copies of such documents, corporate records and other instruments and undertaken such further inquiry as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion, including, but not limited to, the Registration Statement, corporate resolutions authorizing the issuance of the Shares and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, including amendments thereto. In such examination, we have assumed the following: (a) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (b) the legal capacity of all natural persons, the accuracy and completeness of all documents submitted to us; (c) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (d) genuineness of all signatures contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed; and (e) the truth, accuracy and completeness of the information, representations and warranties contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed. This opinion letter is given, and all statements herein are made, in the context of the foregoing.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Shares, when issued, including if applicable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares in accordance with the terms of the Exchangeable Shares, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

The information set forth herein is as of the date hereof. We assume no obligation to advise you of changes that may hereafter be brought to our attention. We are members of the Bar of the State of New York. We do not express any opinion concerning the laws of any jurisdiction other than (i) the State of New York, (ii) the Federal laws of the United States, and (iii) the Delaware General Corporation Law. Our opinion is based on statutory laws and judicial decisions that are in effect on the date hereof, and we do not opine with respect to any law, regulation, rule or governmental policy that may be enacted or adopted after the date hereof, nor do we assume any responsibility to advise you of future changes in our opinion. We do not express an opinion on any matters other than those expressly set forth in this letter.

We ]	hereby consent to	the use a	and filing	of this	opinion	as an	exhibit	to the	Registr	ation	Statement	as file	ed with	the
Securities an	nd Exchange Cor	nmission a	and to the	referen	nce to ou	r firm	under	the hea	ading "l	Legal	Matters"	in the	Prospe	ectus
and the Regi	stration Statemer	ıt.												

Very truly	yours,
------------	--------

/S/ RUSKIN MOSCOU FALTISCHEK, P.C.

RUSKIN MOSCOU FALTISCHEK, P.C.

Decument and Entity Information shares	9 Months Ended	
Document and Entity Information - shares	Sep. 30, 2016	Jun. 30, 2016
<b>Document and Entity Information:</b>		
Entity Registrant Name	BIOTRICITY INC.	
Document Type	S-1	
Document Period End Date	Sep. 30, 2016	
Trading Symbol	btcy	
Amendment Flag	false	
Entity Central Index Key	0001630113	
Current Fiscal Year End Date	12-31	
Entity Common Stock, Shares Outstanding		17,045,964
Entity Filer Category	Smaller Reporting Company	
Entity Current Reporting Status	Yes	
Entity Voluntary Filers	No	
Entity Well-known Seasoned Issuer	No	
Document Fiscal Year Focus	2016	
Document Fiscal Period Focus	FY	

Biotricity, Inc Balance Sheets - USD (\$	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	
CURRENT ASSETS				
<u>Cash</u>		\$ 23,783	\$ 410,601	\$ 448,599
Harmonized sales tax recoverable		14,866	36,291	71,336
Deposits and other receivables		45,407	72,202	
Total Current Assets		84,056	519,094	519,935
<u>Equipment</u>	[1]			
TOTAL ASSETS		84,056	519,094	519,935
Current Liabilities:				
Convertible promissory notes	[2]	723,710		
Derivative liabilities	[3]	1,113,290		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	[4]	760,373	413,273	176,039
Total current liabilities		2,597,373	413,273	176,039
Convertible promissory note	[2]		783,778	
Derivative liabilities	[3],[4]		561,220	
TOTAL LIABILITIES		2,597,373	1,758,271	176,039
Stockholders' Deficiency (Equity):				
Preferred stock	[5]	1	1	1
Common stock	[6]	26,169	25,000	22,028
Common stock to be issued	[7]			
Additional paid-in capital		11,634,660	7,982,598	4,347,478
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(289,212)	(18,002)	17,311
Accumulated deficit		(13,884,935)	(9,228,774)	(4,042,922)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		(2,513,317)	(1,239,177)	343,896
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		84,056	519,094	519,935
Commitments	[8]			
Subsequent events	[9]			
Going Concern	[10]			

- [1] See Equitpment Note
- [2] See Convertible Promissory Note
- [3] See Derivative Liabilities Note
- [4] See Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities Note
- [5] \$0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized at September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014: 1,000,000), 1 share issued and outstanding as at September 30, 2016, December 31, 2015, and December 31, 2014, respectively. See Stockholders' Deficiency Note
- [6] \$0.001 par value; 125,000,000 authorized as at September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014: 100,000,000), 17,045,964 outstanding shares at September 30, 2016, 15,876,947 outstanding common shares as at December 31, 2015, 12,905,394 issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2014 and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at September 30, 2016, December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively. See Stockholders' Deficiency Note
- [7] See Stockholders' Deficiency Note
- [8] See Commitments Note
- [9] See Subsequent Events Note
- [10] See Going Concern Note

Statement of Financial Position - Parenthetical - \$ / shares	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Statement of Financial Position			
Preferred Stock, Par Value	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Preferred Stock, Shares Authorized	10,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Preferred Stock, Shares Issued	1	1	1
Preferred Stock, Shares Outstanding	1	1	1
Common Stock, Par Value	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Common Stock, Shares Authorized	125,000,000	100,000,000	100,000,000
Common Stock, Shares Issued	17,045,964	15,876,947	12,905,394
Common Stock, Shares Outstanding	17,045,964	15,876,947	12,905,394

Biotricity, Inc Statements of	3 Month	s Ended	9 Month	s Ended	12 Months Ended		
Operations and Comprehensive Loss USD (\$)	S <b>-</b>	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Income Statement							
Revenue							
Expenses:							
General and administrative expenses	[1]	1,155,016	900,358	2,024,540	2,801,868	3,986,550	873,541
Research and development expenses	[2]	248,048	326,206	755,907	891,719	1,143,453	832,661
Total Operating Expenses		1,403,064	1,226,564	2,780,447	3,693,587	5,130,003	1,706,202
Accretion expense	[3]	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014	59,875	
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	[4]	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)	(4,026)	
Net loss before income taxes		(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Income taxes							
Net loss		(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Translation adjustment		(80,101)	(31,388)	(271,210)	28,257	(35,313)	3,050
Net loss and comprehensive loss		\$ (2,422,549)	\$ (1,258,287)	\$ (4,927,371)	\$ (3,665,665)	\$ (5,221,165)	\$ (1,703,152)
Loss per share, basic and diluted		\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.2000)	\$ (0.2300)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.09)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding		25,542,107	16,268,679	25,180,688	15,989,099	21,852,834	19,747,949

<sup>[1]</sup> See Stockholders' Deficiency and Related Party Transaction Note

<sup>[2]</sup> See Commitments Note

<sup>[3]</sup> See Convertible Promissory Note

<sup>[4]</sup> See Derivative Liabilities Note

Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity - USD (\$)	Total	Preferred Stock	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	Accumulated Deficit
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2013	\$ 102,187	\$ 1	\$ 15,088	\$ 2,409,557	\$ 14,261	\$ (2,336,720)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2013		1	15,088,219			
Issuance of shares for cash, Value	545,278		\$ 1,400	543,878		
Issuance of shares for cash, Shares			1,400,490			
Issuance of shares for services, Value	66,179		\$ 170	66,009		
Issuance of shares for services, Shares			169,974			
Issuance of warrants for services	400,335			400,335		
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding- reverse merger, Value	(237,348)		\$ 3,950	(241,298)		
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding- reverse merger, Shares			3,950,100			
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash, Value	1,104,229		\$ 1,240	1,102,989		
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash, Shares			1,240,092			
Exercise of warrants for cash, Value	66,188		\$ 180	66,008		
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares			179,550			
Translation adjustment	3,050				3,050	
Net loss	(1,706,202)					(1,706,202)
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2014	343,896	\$ 1	\$ 22,028	4,347,478	17,311	(4,042,922)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2014		1	22,028,425			
Issuance of warrants for services	672,749			672,749		
Exercise of warrants for cash, Value	707,196		\$ 898	706,298		
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares			897,750			
Translation adjustment	(35,313)				(35,313)	
Net loss	(5,185,852)					(5,185,852)
Cancellation of shares, Value	(89)		\$ (1,317)	1,228		
Stock based compensation	2,257,953			2,257,953		
Exercise of stock option plan, Value	283		\$ 3,391	(3,108)		
Exercise of stock option plan, Shares			3,390,503			
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2015	(1,239,177)	\$ 1	\$ 25,000	\$ 7,982,598	\$ (18,002)	\$ (9,228,774)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2015		1	24,999,978			
Translation adjustment	(271,210)					
Net loss	(4,656,161)					
Stock based compensation	196,142					
Balance, Value at Sep. 30, 2016	\$ (2,513,317)					

Biotricity, Inc Statements of Cash Flows - USD (\$)		3 Month	s Ended	9 Month	s Ended	12 Months Ended	
		Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Cash flow from operating activities:							
Net loss		\$ (2,342,448)	\$ (1,226,899)	\$ (4,656,161)	\$ (3,693,922)	\$ (5,185,852)	\$ (1,706,202)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operations							
Stock based compensation				196,142	1,849,916	2,257,953	
Shares and warrants issued for services				443,677	366,528		
<u>Depreciation</u>							9,051
Issuance of shares for consulting services							66,179
Accretion expense	[1]	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014	59,875	
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	[2]	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)	(4,026)	
Issuance of warrants for services						672,749	400,335
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:							
Harmonized sales tax recoverable				23,381	37,289	25,437	(73,578)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities				327,519	15,506	287,629	(77,570)
Deposits and other receivables				30,453		(77,740)	
Net Cash used in operating activities				(1,759,275)	(1,424,348)	(1,963,975)	(1,381,785)
Cash flows from financing activities:							
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net							1,649,507
Proceeds from exercise of warrants				105,500	707,196	707,196	66,188
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes				1,524,200	565,350	1,289,149	
Proceeds from exercise of stock option						283	
Net Cash provided by financing activities				1,629,700	1,272,546	1,996,628	1,715,695
Net (decrease) increase in cash				(129,575)	(151,802)	32,653	333,910
Effect of foreign currency translation				(257,243)	11,340	(70,651)	(1,067)
Cash, beginning of period				410,601	448,599	448,599	115,756
Cash, end of period		\$ 23,783	\$ 308,137	\$ 23,783	\$ 308,137	\$ 410,601	\$ 448,599

<sup>[1]</sup> See Convertible Promissory Note

<sup>[2]</sup> See Derivative Liabilities Note

Nature of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Operations	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Notes		
Nature of Operations	NATURE OF OPERATIONS	NATURE OF OPERATIONS
	Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.	Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.
	Province of Ontario, Canada.	iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.
	remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology	Sensor Mobility Inc. ("Sensor") was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor was engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care.
	On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical, and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "Exchange Agreement"), whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the condensed consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse takeover transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company	agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement – as defined below under paragraph 7) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to the Amalgamation, Biotricity had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.
	This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods	As the former stockholders of Sensor became the majority stockholders of iMedical after

February 2, 2016, the Company's condensed for the periods prior to November 21, 2014, are consolidated financial statements include the those of Sensor and are recorded at historical cost assets and liabilities of both iMedical and the basis. Effective from November 21, 2014, the Company and the historical operations of both Company's financial statements include the after that date as one entity.

and are recorded at the historical cost basis. After reflected in the consolidated financial statements assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

> Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.

> On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical Innovation Inc., a company existing under the laws of Canada, and the former shareholders of iMedical, whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account pursuant to the Exchange certain shares Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse merger transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.

> As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. As the former stockholders of iMedical became the majority stockholders of the Company after amalgamation, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of the Company (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of iMedical (accounting acquirer). As iMedical was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations were carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and

the historical operations reflected in the
consolidated financial statements are those of
iMedical and are recorded at historical cost basis.
These consolidated financial statements have been
prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital
retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's
(iMedical) legal capital to reflect the legal capital
of the accounting acquiree (Biotricity) pursuant to
Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016 as
explained in above paragraphs and Note 9 to the
consolidated financial statements.

Basis of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Presentation and Measurement	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Basis of	MEASUREMENT  The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("US GAAP") for interim financial information and the	generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States dollars ("USD").  The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. Significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminate

Going	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Concern	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Going Concern	GOING CONCERN	
	The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at September 30, 2016 has a working capital deficiency of \$2,513,317 (December 31, 2015: \$105,821 working capital surplus) and an accumulated deficit of \$13,884,935 (December 31, 2015: \$9,228,774). Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.	The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 had accumulated deficit of \$9,228,774 and \$4,042,922, respectively. Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.
	respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity, convertible debt or equity, equity linked securities or any other securities (as explained in	respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity convertible debt or equity equity
	acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the condensed consolidated financial statements. The condensed consolidated	obtain additional debt or equity financing. There can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Notes		
Summary of Significant	SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES	SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES
Accounting Policies	<u>Cash</u>	<u>Cash</u>
	<u>Use of Estimates</u>	Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.
	amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.	,
	Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive	The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss

# <u>Equipment</u>

# Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

# Fair Value of Financial Instruments

inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.

Level Valuation based unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

level in the fair value hierarchy within which year rule in the year of acquisition. the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to Impairment of Long-Lived Assets the fair value measurement in its entirety. The factors specific to the asset or liability.

# Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency of the Canadian based company is the Canadian dollar and US based company is USD. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a denominated in foreign currencies are translated framework for measuring fair value and using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance expands required disclosure about fair value sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC translated using the historical rate on the date of 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price the transaction. All exchange gains or losses that would be received for an asset or paid to arising from translation of these foreign currency transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal transactions are included in net income (loss) for or most advantageous market for the asset or the year. In translating the financial statements of liability in an orderly transaction between the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from their market participants on the measurement date. functional currency into the Company's reporting ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value currency of United States dollars, balance sheet hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize accounts are translated using the closing the use of observable inputs and minimize the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair and income and expense accounts are translated value. The standard describes three levels of using an average exchange rate prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from the translation, if any, are included in cumulative other comprehensive income (loss) market prices in active markets for stockholders' equity. The Company has not, to date of these consolidated financial statements, entered into derivative instruments to offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations.

# **Equipment**

on Equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over their estimated useful lives at the following rate and method.

> Furniture and fixtures 3 year straight line Computer equipment 3 year straight line

In instances where the determination of the fair Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as value measurement is based on inputs from incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the capitalized at cost. The Company applies a half

Company's assessment of the significance of a In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, particular input to the fair value measurement in on a regular basis, reviews the carrying amount of its entirety requires judgment, and considers long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that other receivables, convertible promissory notes, rate commensurate with the risk involved. derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which Fair Value of Financial Instruments are carried at fair value, are classified as a Level accounts are institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear required minimal credit risk.

Income Taxes

Research and Development

Stock Based Compensation

Operating Leases

Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments

### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of sharebased payments to employees. statement when the awards vest or are settled value

suggest impairment. The Company determines if Fair value estimates discussed herein are based the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is upon certain market assumptions and pertinent impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash information available to management. The flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In respective carrying value of certain on-balance-the event of impairment, a loss is recognized sheet financial instruments approximated their based on the amount by which the carrying fair values due to the short-term nature of these amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair instruments or interest rates that are comparable value is determined based on appraised value of to market rates. These financial instruments the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and use of the asset or asset group, discounted at a

1 financial instruments. The Company's bank ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a maintained with financial framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

> Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

> Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.

> Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no activity, market therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

This In instances where the determination of the fair pronouncement is effective for fiscal years value measurement is based on inputs from beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the periods within those years, with early adoption level in the fair value hierarchy within which the permitted. This guidance requires all income tax entire fair value measurement falls is based on the effects of awards to be recognized in the income lowest level input that is significant to the fair measurement its entirety.

prospective basis. addition, pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) employers' accounting for employee's use of shares to satisfy operations.

In February 2016, an transparency and comparability by requiring accounts corresponding lease liabilities on the balance minimal credit risk. sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a *Income Taxes* manner similar to current accounting guidance. interim periods beginning after December 15, accordance with ASC 740. position and/or results of operations.

measurement-period amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this valuation allowance results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the Research and Development accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the presentation of

and changes the presentation of excess tax Company's assessment of the significance of a benefits on the statement of cash flows. The particular input to the fair value measurement in Company adopted these provisions on a its entirety requires judgment, and considers this factors specific to the asset or liability.

accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards Fair value estimates discussed herein are based an upon certain market assumptions and pertinent the information available to management. employer's statutory income tax withholding respective carrying value of certain on-balanceobligation. The adoption of this pronouncement sheet financial instruments approximated their did not have a material impact on the fair values due to the short-term nature of these Company's financial position and/or results of instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, convertible promissory notes, accounting derivative liabilities and accounts payable. The pronouncement was issued by the FASB to Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which replace existing lease accounting guidance. This are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced financial instruments. The Company's bank are maintained with financial lessees to record right-of-use assets and institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear

This pronouncement is effective for annual and The Company accounts for income taxes in The Company 2018, with early adoption permitted. The provides for federal and provincial income taxes adoption is required to be applied on a modified payable, as well as for those deferred because of retrospective basis for each prior reporting the timing differences between reporting income period presented. The Company has not yet and expenses for financial statement purposes determined the effect that the adoption of this versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and pronouncement may have on our financial liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the financial reporting purposes and the amounts used accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and which eliminates the requirement that an liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates acquirer in a business combination account for expected to apply to taxable income in the years adjustments in which those temporary differences are retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect recognize a measurement-period adjustment of a change in tax rates is recognized as income during the period in which it determines the or expense in the period of the change. A established. pronouncement did not have a material impact necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to on the Company's financial position and/or the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

guidance related to the Research and development costs, which relate debt issuance costs. This primarily to product and software development, guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to are charged to operations as incurred. Under

rather than being presented as an asset. The achievement financial position and/or results of operations.

November 2015. an simplify the presentation of deferred income product. within balance sheet. the pronouncement eliminates the requirement that Stock Based Compensation deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented and/or results of operations.

In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement vesting period. was issued by the FASB to clarify existing guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance The Company accounts for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after including, but not limited to, of two retrospective transition methods. The consulting services. Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has the Company determined the Operating Leases effect that the adoption of the pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results The Company leases office space and certain of operations.

a recognized debt liability, be presented in the certain research and development arrangements balance sheet as a direct deduction from the with third parties, the Company may be required carrying amount of the related debt liability to make payments that are contingent on the specific developmental, Company adopted this pronouncement on a regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before retrospective basis, and the adoption did not a product receives regulatory approval, milestone have a material impact on the Company payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory accounting approval is received are capitalized and amortized pronouncement was issued by the FASB to over the estimated useful life of the approved

as current or noncurrent based on the nature of The Company accounts for share-based payments the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets which requires that all share-based payments and liabilities, including valuation allowances, issued to acquire goods or services, including be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement grants of employee stock options, be recognized is effective for fiscal years beginning after in the statement of operations based on their fair December 15, 2016, with early adoption values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 permitted. The Company intend to adopt this requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent adoption is not expected to have a material periods if actual forfeitures differ from those impact on the Company's financial position estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the

stock based includes the required steps to achieve the core compensation awards issued to non-employees principle that a company should recognize for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at revenue when it transfers promised goods or either the fair value of the services rendered or services to customers in an amount that reflects the instruments issued in exchange for such the consideration to which the company expects services, whichever is more readily determinable, to be entitled in exchange for those goods or using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. The services. This pronouncement is effective for Company issues compensatory shares for services December 15, 2017, with early adoption management, accounting, operations, corporate permitted. The guidance permits the use of one communication, financial and administrative

equipment under office operating agreements. The lease term begins on the date of initial possession of the leased property for purposes of recognizing lease expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-

by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term.

# Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments

The Company accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.

The Company accounts for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non-conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

On January 1, 2015, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB updating existing guidance on discontinued operations. This guidance raises the threshold for a disposal to qualify as a discontinued operation and requires new disclosures of both discontinued operations and certain other disposals that do not meet the definition of a discontinued operation. This pronouncement is aimed at reducing the frequency of disposals reported as discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future disposals, if any.

In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In September 2015. an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurementperiod adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In January 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for

measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead. acquirer will recognize an measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations. In addition, the Company also adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record rightof-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the consolidated income statement when the

awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the consolidated statement of cash flows. The
Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial
position and/or results of operations.

Equipment	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended					
	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31	1, 2015				
Notes							
Equipment		EQUIPMENT					
				As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014		
	EQUIPMENT			\$	\$		
	EQUII MENT	Furniture		41,272	41,272		
		Computer equipment		27,826	27,826		
		Total cost		69,098	69,098		
		Less: Accumulated depreciation		(69,098)	(69,098)		
				-	-		

Accounts	9 Months Ended		1	2 Months Ende	d	
Payable and Accrued Liabilities		Sep. 30, 2016			Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Notes</u>						
Accounts Payable and Accrued				ACCOUNTS LIABILITIES	PAYABLE AN	D ACCRUED
<u>Liabilities</u>					As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014
					\$	\$
				Trade		
				accounts	274.055	120 012
				payable Accrued	274,055	130,913
				liabilities	139,218	45,126
					413,273	176,039
Accrued Liabilities	\$14,113) due shareholder of consulting cha	As at September 30 , 2016 \$ 629,047 \$ 131,326 \$ 760,373 \$ able include to an entity the Company in	December 31, 2015 \$ 274,055  139,218  413,273  8116,075 (2015: owned by a connection with unsecured, non-			

Convertible	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended		
Promissory Notes	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015		
Notes				
Convertible Promissory	CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES	CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES		
Notes	various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978 in face value. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These notes are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a broker. The broker received 3% in cash and warrants for those investors introduced by the Company. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.	the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 issued convertible promissory notes to various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These debentures are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a brokers. The brokers receive 3% in cash and warrants for those investors in the Presidents List. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.		
		The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 8).		
	note 7) and the balance to the carrying value of the notes.			
	Accreted value of	Face value of convertible promissory notes issued during the year 1,368,978		
	convertible promissory notes as of December 31, \$ 783,778	Discount recognised at issuance due to embedded (479,479)		

2015	
Accretion expense	585,200
Conversion of the notes	
transferred to equity	(1,368,978)
Face value of convertible	
promissory notes as of	\$ -
September 30, 2016	

During the nine months ended September 2016, Biotricity commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$2,500,000 of convertible v promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to The Company incurred \$79,829 in cash as \$1,655,000. These notes have a maturity date of issuance costs and issued 51,664 (43,161 Pre-12 months and carry an annual interest rate of Exchange Agreement) broker warrants. The 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash cash issuance costs and fair value of these and all outstanding accrued interest is converted warrants at issuance have been adjusted against into common stock based on the average of the the liability and accreted over the term of these lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average notes using an effective interest rate ranging price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days from 20.5% to 30.5%. plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall As explained in detail in Note 9, all outstanding ("Forced convert Conversion") units/securities upon the consummation of a exchanged/adjusted pursuant to Share Exchange qualified financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) Agreement dated February 2, 2016. \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by (y) the actual price per unit/security in the qualified financing.

Upon the maturity date of the notes, the Company will also issue warrants exercisable into a number of shares of the Company securities equal to (i) in the case of a Qualified Financing, the number of shares issued upon conversion of the Note and (ii) in all other cases. the number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the outstanding balance by 2.00.

In connection with the bridge offering, the Company incurred a brokerage commission expense of \$130,800.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Face value of convertible	
promissory notes issued	\$ 1,655,000
Discount recognized at	\$ (882,945)

derivatives	
Cash issuance costs	(79,829)
Fair value of broker warrants	
at issuance	(85,767)
Accretion expense for the	
year	59,875
Accreted value of	
convertible promissory	
notes as at December 31,	
2015	783,778

into convertible promissory notes

issuance due to embedded	
derivatives	
Financing costs	\$ (130,800)
Accretion expense	\$ 82,455
Accreted value of	
convertible promissory	
notes as of September 30,	
2016	\$ 723,710
_	

The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 7).

Derivative		9 Months	s Ended		12 Months Ended
Liabilities		Sep. 30	, 2016		Dec. 31, 2015
Notes					
Derivative Liabilities	DERIVATIV	VE LIABILI	TIES		DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES
	instruments, warrants to p circumstance classified as equity. Addinstruments instruments, which in cert be bifurcated and account instrument lia.  The Comparare re-valued with changes liability recoin the period options, waderivative in estimates fai prices of f characteristic valuation tect to the remain free rates of price and expected volover the life of the derivative over the life of the derivative of the derivative over the life of the derivative of the derivative over the life of the derivative o	the Compar purchase its c s, these op derivative li- ditionally, may contain such as emberain circumstal from the as ed for separability.  The control of the end of sin the fair reded as charged in which arrants and eatures that instrument lies or other value using the control of the equal control of the equal of the expected divided the equal to the equal of the expected divided the equal of	ny may so common sto c	ell options or ock. In certain warrants are rather than as or equity ed derivative vative features be required to ost instrument a derivative the derivative dits to income es occur. For ed embedded unted for as the Company quoted market with similar chniques. The options related the nents and riskommon stock eld, and the nestock price	The Company's derivative instrument liabilities are re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.
	31, 2015  Derivative fair value at	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220	Derivative fair value at issuance
	issuance Transferred to	882,945	-	882,945	Change in fair value of derivatives during the
			i		

6 and 8)			
Change in			
fair value of			
derivatives	1,209,097	(1,038)	1,208,059
Derivative			
liabilities as			
at			
September			
30, 2016	\$1,034,060	\$ 79,230	\$1,113,290

The lattice methodology was used to value the derivative components, using the following assumptions at issuance and during the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Assumptions	
Dividend yield	0.00%
Risk-free rate for term	0.29% - 0.49%
Volatility	102%-105%
Remaining terms (years)	0.46 - 1.0
Stock price (\$ per share)	1.49 and 3.00

The projected annual volatility curve for valuation at issuance and period end was based on the comparable company's annual volatility. The Company used market trade stock prices at issuance and period end date.

The lattice methodology was used to value the convertible notes issued and the related broker warrants, with the following assumptions:

	December 31
Assumptions	2015
Dividend yield	0.00%
Risk-free rate for term	0.33%-0.72%
Volatility	98%-100%
Remaining terms	
(years)	1.72-2
Stock price (\$ per	
share)	2

Stockholders'	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Deficiency	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Stockholders' Deficiency	STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY
	Authorized stock	Exchange Agreement
	As at September 30, 2016, the Company is authorized to issue 125,000,000 (December 31, 2015 – 100,000,000) shares of common stock (\$0.001 par value) and 10,000,000 (December 31, 2015 – 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock	consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction or February 2, 2016:
	(\$0.001 par value).  In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of	Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;
	Directors and shareholders approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.	Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and
	Issued and outstanding stock  a) Acquisition transaction	The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and
	As explained in detail in Note 1 to the condensed consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:  • Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;  • Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares	entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares.
	back for cancellation;  • The existing management of the	In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

appointed

as

Company were

executive officers; and

• The existing shareholders of the

Company entered into a transaction

whereby their existing common

• Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income

shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new of shares that class are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% Biotricity's issued ofand outstanding shares.

In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

- Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the 13,376,947 Company issued shares:
- Shareholders of the Company who in terms, are Canadian general residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for common share of the each Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
- Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;

- Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the Company issued 13,376,947 shares;
- Shareholders of the Company who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of the Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
- Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;
- Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1
- Each outstanding advisor/broker warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles holder receive the to approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each advisor/broker warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the advisor/broker warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and
- The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and

- Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of reflect Warrants to 1.197:1
- Each outstanding advisor warrant to purchase common shares in the Company adjusted, was accordance with the terms thereof. such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio approximately 1.197:1; and
- The outstanding 11% Company were adjusted, accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from Issued and outstanding stock closing, so as to permit the holders convert (and in Convertible Promissory Notes into issued shares of the common stock of Agreement) purchase price per share Biotricity's next offering.

exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in the issuance date was \$400,335, which is connection with the reverse takeover transaction included as consulting charges in general and as explained above represents recapitalization of administrative expenses during the year ended capital retroactively adjusting the accounting December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has of the accounting acquiree.

17,045,964 and respectively, shares of common stock issued and 105%, outstanding. Additionally, as of September 30, companies historical volatilities.

from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) Convertible the Debentures into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase price per share in Biotricity's next offering

the Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchange ratio of approximately exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree as at January 1, 2014.

> The following equity movement includes the retroactive adjustments of above transaction.

## Autho<u>rized stock</u>

As at December 31, 2015, the Company is authorized to issue 100,000,000 secured 100,000,000) shares of common stock (\$0.001) convertible promissory notes of the par value and 1,000,000 (2014: 1,000,000) in shares of preferred stock (\$0.001 par value).

some During April 2014, Sensor entered into circumstances permit the Company agreements for issuance of warrants against to force the conversion of) the services with four of its then stockholders and 568,575 (475,000 Pre-Exchange warrants entitling Biotricity at a 25% discount to stockholders to purchase one common share in against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.38 (\$0.46 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within one year from the Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, At September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$0.46, a 15,876,947, risk free rate of 0.06% and expected volatility of determined based on comparable

2016, there were 9,123,031 outstanding exchangeable shares. There is currently one share Pursuant to roll over agreements dated August of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and 11, 2014, as described in Note 1, all the above outstanding held by one holder of record, which is warrants which were issued by Sensor were the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the cancelled and were reissued by Biotricity Inc. Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock of 17.045,964 1.400,490 (1.170,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) as at September 30, 2016, 750,000 are held in common shares through various subscription escrow and subject to forfeiture in the event the agreements issue at price of \$ 0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Company does not raise at least \$6 million by Exchange Agreement) for aggregate cash May 2, 2017 with provisions for pro rata proceeds of \$545,278. adjustments for the financing raised so far.

### Share issuances **b**)

explained in Note 6, the Company issued 912,652 share, determined based on recent private common stock in connection with the conversion placements. of notes.

Company issued an aggregate of 125,000 shares 2014 with corresponding credit to common of common stock to five consultants. \$375,000 stock and additional paid in capital. representing the fair value of the shares issued were charged to operations.

The Company issued an aggregate of 131,365 of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares of its common stock upon exercise of shares to iMedical Inc. in accordance with warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise cash proceeds.

#### c)Warrant issuances

Company issued 65,000 warrants in connection Agreement) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 with consulting services. These warrants were fair (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of valued amounting to approximately \$68,677 and were charged to the statement of operations.

#### *d*) Stock-based compensation

Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) which it authorized and issued 3,000,000 outstanding shares of common stock, which are options. This plan was established to enable the presented Company to attract and retain the services of statements. highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such During November 2014, iMedical issued person an interest in the success of the 1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) Company. December 31. 2015, there were

During June and July 2014, Sensor issued

During July 2014, Sensor issued 169,974 (142,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares for consulting services at fair value of During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, as \$\|\$0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per Accordingly, the Company recognized \$66,179 as consulting expenses, which are included in general and administrative During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the expenses during the year ended December 31,

As described in Note 1, On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to Amalgamation, On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved Directors, liMedical had net liabilities of \$237,348 and in the consolidated financial

> As of September 30, 2016 and units at an exercise price of \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-200,500 Exchange Agreement) and received gross cash

outstanding options at an exercise price of \$.0001. proceeds of \$1,142,837 These options now represent the right to purchase \$1,104,229). Each unit comprised of 1,240,092 shares of the Company's common stock using the (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common same exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1. No shares and 1,860,138 (1,554,000 Pre-Exchange other grants will be made under this plan.

In addition, on February 2, 2016, the Board of 270 days from the date of issuance. Directors of the Company approved 2016 Equity connection with the proceeds received, the Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Company paid in cash \$38,609 as finder's fees Plan is to advance the interests of the participating and issued 61,142 (51,080 Pre-Exchange company group and its stockholders by providing Agreement) broker warrants to be exercised at an incentive to attract, retain and reward persons \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within performing services for the participating company 365 days from the date of issuance. The fair group and by motivating such persons to value of these warrants amounting to \$246,671 contribute to the growth and profitability of the has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice participating company group. The Plan seeks to model with an expected life of 365 days, achieve this purpose by providing for awards in dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$1.10, a the form of options, stock appreciation rights, risk free rate ranging from 0.02% to 0.07% and restricted stock purchase rights, restricted stock expected volatility of 89%, determined based on bonuses, restricted stock units, performance comparable shares, performance units and other stock-based volatilities. The fair value of these warrants awards.

The Plan shall continue in effect until its 962,388 (804,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) termination by the Committee; provided, however, warrants expired out of total issuance of that all awards shall be granted, if at all, on or 1,860,138 before the day immediately preceding the tenth Agreement). (10th) anniversary of the effective date. The maximum number of shares of stock that may be In addition during November 2014, 179,550 issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall be (150,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants equal to 3,750,000 shares; provided that the were exercised at a price of \$0.37 (\$0.44 Premaximum number of shares of stock that may be Exchange Agreement) per share and the issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall Company received cash proceeds of \$66,188, automatically and without any further Company or which has been credited to additional paid in shareholder approval, increase on January 1 of capital. each year for not more than 10 years from the Effective Date, so the number of shares that may During March and May 2015, 598,500 (500,000) be issued is an amount no greater than 15% of the Pre-Exchange Company's outstanding shares of stock and shares exercised at a price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Preof stock underlying any outstanding exchangeable Exchange Agreement) per share and the shares as of such January 1; provided further that Company received gross cash proceeds of no such increase shall be effective if it would \$500,584 (net proceeds of \$470,758). violate any applicable law or stock exchange rule connection with the proceeds received, the regulation, or result in adverse consequences to the Company or any participant and issued 41,895 (35,000 Pre-Exchange that would not otherwise result but for the Agreement) broker warrants which were fair increase.

During the quarter months ended September 30, capital. The fair value has been estimated using 2016, the Company granted an officer options to a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 shares of life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock common stock at an exercise price of \$2.20. The price

(net proceeds Agreement) warrants to be exercised at \$ 0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within 120 to companies historical were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. During May 2015, Pre-Exchange (1,554,000

Agreement) warrants tax Company paid in cash \$35,420 as finder's fees valued at \$5,594 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-\$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange

options have a three year vesting and the fair Agreement), a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% value of the options are expensed over a three year to 1.07% and expected volatility of 94%, period. During the nine months ended September determined based on comparable companies 30, 2016, \$196,142 was charged to operations as historical volatilities. stock based compensation costs for the options.

The following assumptions were used to value the 1,316,700 (1,100,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options:

Exercise price (\$)	0.00
Risk free interest rate	0.69%
Expected term (Years)	3.00
Expected volatility	103%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Expected forfeiture (attrition)	
rate	0.00%

At September 30, 2016 the Company had the following warrant securities outstanding:

	Broker warrants	Consultant warrants	Warrant s with converti ble notes (Note 6)	Total
December 31, 2015	271,742	380,000	-	651,742
RTO adjustment	53,503	74,860	-	128,363
After RTO	325,245	454,860	-	780,105
Less: Exercised		(131,365)	-	(131,365)
Less: Expired		(245,695)	-	(245,695)
Add: Issued		65,000	827,500	892,500
As at September 30, 2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545
Exercise price	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.81- \$2.00	\$ 2.00	
Expiration date	Septembe r 2017 to May 2018	October 2016 - August 2019	March 2021 to Septembe r 2021	

outstanding warrants have been increased by a been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice factor of 1.197.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, 245,695 warrants expired unexercised.

During May 2015, the Company repurchased of its outstanding common shares at cost from a related virtue significant party, by of influence. These shares were cancelled upon their repurchase.

During August and September 2015, 299,250 (250,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.88 (\$1.05 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$253,800 (net proceeds of \$236,438). connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$17,362 as finder's fees and issued 20,947 (17,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants which were fair valued at \$14,627 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-incapital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 24 months, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2 and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During September and October 2015, the Company entered into agreements for the issuance for a total of 724,185 (605,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants against services entitling to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.84 (\$1) Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within 180 to 730 days from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$672,749, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015 with corresponding credit to \*As explained above, on February 2, 2016 all additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has model with an expected life ranging from 180 to 730 days, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2, annual attrition rate of 5% and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable

companies historical volatilities.

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree.

At December 31, 2015 there were 15,876,947 (December 31, 2014: 12,905,394) shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock as at December 31, 2015, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture. Of the shares of Common Stock and exchangeable shares issued and outstanding approximately 22,500,000 of such shares are or would be restricted shares under the Securities Act.

## Stock-based compensation

On March 30, 2015, the Company approved Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,591,000 (3,000,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options. This plan was established to enable the Company to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company.

The fair value of each option granted is estimated at the time of grant using multinomial lattice model using the following assumptions:

	2015
Exercise price (\$)	0.0001
	0.04% to
Risk free interest rate	1.07%
Expected term (Years)	10

Expected volatility	94%
Expected dividend	
yield	0%
Fair value of option (\$)	0.74
Expected forfeiture	5% to
(attrition) rate	20%

50% of the grants will either vest immediately or at the time of FDA (Food and Drug Administration) filing date and 50% will vest upon Liquidity Trigger. Liquidity Trigger means the day on which the board of directors resolve in favour of i) the Company is able to raise a certain level of financing; ii) a reverse takeover transaction that results in the Company being a reporting issuer, and iii) initial public offering that results in the Company being a reporting issuer.

These grants will expire on the tenth anniversary of the grant date. The risk free interest rate is based on the yield of U.S. Treasury securities that correspond to the expected holding period of the options. The volatility was determined based on comparable companies' historical volatilities. The expected forfeiture (attrition) rates were based on the position of the employee receiving the options. The dividend yield was based on an expected future dividend rate for the period at the time of grant.

The following table summarizes the stock option activities of the Company:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)
Granted	3,591,000	0.0001
Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001
Outstanding as of December 31,		
2015	200,497	0.0001

The fair value of options at the issuance date were determined at \$2,257,953 which were fully expensed during the year ended December 31, 2015 based on vesting period and were included in general and administrative expenses with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-

	capital.
	During the year ended December 31, 2015, 3,390,503 (2,832,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options were exercised by those employees who met the vesting conditions as described above.

9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended		
Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015		
	INCOME TAXES		
	Income taxes  The provision for income taxes differs from that computed at Canadian corporate tax rate of approximately 15,50% (2014, 15,50%) as follows:		
	or approximately 13.30% (2014 - 13.30%) as for	ows.	
	Year ended December 31, 2015 Year ended December 31, 2014		
		\$	\$
	Net loss for the year before income taxes	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
	Expected income tax recovery from net loss	(803,807)	(264,461)
	Non-deductible expenses	462,915	72,310
	Other temporary differences	(2,859)	(116)
	Change in valuation allowance	343,751	192,267
		-	-
INCOME TAXES		As at December	As at December 31, 2014
		\$	\$
		7	тт
	Non-capital loss carry forwards	756,534	404,127
	Other temporary differences	23,565	5,870
	Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)
		-	-
	relating to above deferred tax asset of the Company based largely on the negative evidence re Company decided not to recognize any deferred to be realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respective assets.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Comp \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses at These losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.	pany was necessary. presented by the los ax asset, as it is not m of \$780,099 and \$409 ely, was recorded to easy has approximate vailable to offset future.	This determination ses incurred. The nore likely than not 9,997, for the years offset deferred tax ly \$4,880,865 and re taxable income.
	INCOME TAXES	INCOME TAXES  Income taxes  The provision for income taxes differs from that of approximately 15.50% (2014 - 15.50%) as foll  Net loss for the year before income taxes  Expected income tax recovery from net loss Non-deductible expenses Other temporary differences Change in valuation allowance  Deferred tax assets  INCOME TAXES  INCOME TAXES  INCOME TAXES  Non-capital loss carry forwards Other temporary differences Change in valuation allowance  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Compan relating to above deferred tax asset of the Company decided not to recognize any deferred to be realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respective assets.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respective assets.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Comp \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses a These losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.	Ended  Sep. 30, 2016  Dec. 31, 2015  INCOME TAXES  Income taxes  The provision for income taxes differs from that computed at Canadian of approximately 15.50% (2014 - 15.50%) as follows:  Year ended December 31, 2015  Net loss for the year before income taxes (5,185,852)  Expected income tax recovery from net loss (803,807) Non-deductible expenses (2,859) Change in valuation allowance 343,751  Deferred tax assets  INCOME TAXES  As at December 31, 2015  Non-capital loss carry forwards 756,534 Other temporary differences 23,565 Change in valuation allowance (780,099)  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company determined that a velating to above deferred tax asset of the Company was necessary.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company determined that a velating to above deferred tax asset of the Company was necessary.  Therefore, a valuation allowance of \$780,099 and \$40\$ ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, was recorded to assets.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has approximate \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses available to offset futures to see the solution of the particle of the seed of the company has approximate \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses available to offset futures losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.  As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company is not subject to

Related Party	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended	
Transactions	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Notes</u>			
Related Party Transactions	RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	
	The Company's transactions with related parties were carried out on normal commercial terms and in the course of the Company's business.		
	Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows:		
	The Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$60,000 and \$151,302 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 (2015: \$35,716 and \$166,677), respectively.	years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 include consulting charges of \$0, and	

Commitment	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Commitments	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Commitments	COMMITMENTS	COMMITMENTS
	<ul> <li>a) On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month.</li> <li>b) On January 8, 2016, the Company entered into a 40-month lease agreement for its office premises in California, USA. The monthly rent from the date of commencement to the 12th month is \$16,530, from the 13th to the 24th month is \$17,026, from the 25th to the 36th month is \$17,536, and the final 3 months is \$18,062.</li> </ul>	finalized an agreement with CardioComm Solutions Inc. ("CardioComm") for the development of a customized software for the ECG. The term of this agreement is later of 5 years or completion of all services from the effective date of agreement, which is September 14, 2014. Pursuant to this agreement, Biotricity paid CardioComm a non-refundable royalty advance of \$224,775 (CAD 250,000), which was fully expensed during year ended December 31, 2014 as the Company is still under research and development phase. In addition, the Company has committed to pay \$584,415 for design of a Windows Operating System ECG Management Software in accordance with an estimated payment schedules for

Subsequent	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Events	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Subsequent Events	SUBSEQUENT EVENTS	SUBSEQUENT EVENTS
	events up to November 18, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material	The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to August 22, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material subsequent event:
	issued an aggregate of 85,625 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.	In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical, on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value
	the Company entered into subscription agreements by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$575,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (also refer Note 6).  On October 31, 2016, the Company amended the escrow agreement relating to the 750,000 shares described in Note 8 above to reduce the number of shares held in escrow and subject to forfeiture from 750,000 to 458,750 shares of common stock, and to extend the forfeiture date from November 2, 2016 to May 2, 2017. The 458,750 shares are subject to a pro rata release to the holders thereof on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raises less than the \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raise through the bridge debt offering or otherwise.	of \$0.001 per share.  On May 3, 2016, the Company appointed Mr. David A. Rosa as director to fill the remaining vacancy on the Board of Directors of the Company. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.
		From March to June 2016, the Company commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 of convertible promissory notes to various investors amounting to \$825,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and interest at 100% average 3 trading days ("TD") volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 TD plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a Qualified Financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by the actual price per unit/security in the Qualified

Financing. Upon the Forced Conversion Date, the Holder shall further be issued Warrants exercisable into a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Conversion Shares (but, in the case of units of securities, the primary equity security or the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the primary security if the primary security is not Common Stock).

During July and August 2016, the Company issued a total of 125,000 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

During July 2016, 110,742 warrants were exercised at an exercise price of \$0.835.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$425,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original amount of \$1,000,000), of which \$875,000 have previously been sold (also refer Note 7).

On August 8, 2016 and August 12, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original \$1,000,000) of which \$1,150,000 have previously been sold.

On August 12, 2016, the Company instituted a claim again a former employee involving a contract dispute, under which the Company is seeking damages of \$777,800 (CAD 1,000,000) and declaration that all the shares for which the former employee has exercised an option are null and void. At present, neither the possible outcome nor the amount of possible settlement can be foreseen. Therefore, no amount relating to this claim has been recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
(Folicies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Cash	<u>Cash</u>	Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Use of Estimates	GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed.	requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of warrants and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary they are reported in earnings.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Earnings (loss) Per Share	Earnings (Loss) Per Share  The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September 30, 2016.	Accounting Standards Board's (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutives. There were no potentially dilutive dilutives.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Foreign Currency Translation	Foreign Currency Translation	Foreign Currency Translation  The functional currency of the Canadian based company is the Canadian dollar and US based company is USD. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated using the historical rate on the date of the transaction. All exchange gains or losses arising from translation of these foreign currency transactions are included in net income (loss) for the year. In translating the financial statements of the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from their functional currency into the Company's reporting currency of United States dollars, balance sheet accounts are translated using the closing exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date and income and expense accounts are translated using an average exchange rate prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from the translation, if any, are included in cumulative other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. The Company has not, to the date of these consolidated financial statements, entered into derivative instruments to offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months	Ended
Equipment (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Policies</u>			
Equipment		Equipment  Equipment are stated at cost less accume over their estimated useful lives at the form over their estimated at the form over t	3 year straight line 3 year straight line pensed as incurred. Improvements,

, ,	9 Months Ended	d 12 Months Ended	
Accounting Policies: Impairment of Long-lived Assets (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Policies</u>			
Impairment of Long-lived Assets	Impairment of Long-Lived Assets	Impairment of Long-Lived Assets  In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, on a regular basis reviews the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of fact or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment	

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Fair Value of Financial Instruments		Fair Value of Financial Instruments  ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:  Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.  Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.  Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.  In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the artise fair value measurement falls is based.

particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain onbalance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the shortterm nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, convertible promissory notes. derivative liabilities and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

# Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction participants between market on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.

Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain onbalance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the shortterm nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and other receivables, convertible promissory notes. derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 financial instruments. Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended	
Income Taxes (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Policies</u>			
Income Taxes	<u>Income</u> <u>Taxes</u>	Income Taxes  The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. The Company provides for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.	

Summary of Significant	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended	
Accounting Policies: Research and Development (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
<u>Policies</u>			
Research and Development	Research and Development	Research and Development  Research and development costs, which relate primarily to product and software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, the Company may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product.	

Summary of Significant	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Accounting Policies: Stock Based Compensation (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Stock Based Compensation	Stock Based Compensation	Stock Based Compensation  The Company accounts for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all share-based payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.  The Company accounts for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. The Company issues compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management,
		accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended  Dec. 31, 2015	
Operating Leases (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016		
<u>Policies</u>			
	<u>Operating</u> <u>Leases</u>	Operating Leases  The Company leases office space and certain office equipment under operating lease agreements. The lease term begins on the date of initial possession of the leased property for purposes of recognizing lease expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term.	

Summary of Significant	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments	Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments	Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments  The Company accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.  The Company accounts for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non-conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

Summary of Significant	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements	In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.  In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be	discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future disposals, if any.  In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. This pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.  In September 2015, an accounting
	accounting guidance. This pronouncement is	pronouncement was issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments

early adoption permitted. The adoption is retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will required to be applied on a modified recognize a measurement-period adjustment retrospective basis for each prior reporting during the period in which it determines the period presented. The Company has not yet amount determined the effect that the adoption of pronouncement is effective for fiscal years this pronouncement may have on our beginning after December 15, 2015, with financial position and/or results operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted have a material impact on its financial the accounting pronouncement issued by the position and/or results of operations. FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination In account for measurement-period adjustments pronouncement was issued by the FASB to retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will simplify the presentation of deferred income recognize a measurement-period adjustment taxes within the balance sheet. This during the period in which it determines the pronouncement eliminates the requirement amount of the adjustment. The adoption of that deferred tax assets and liabilities are this pronouncement did not have a material presented as current or noncurrent based on impact on the Company's financial position the nature of the underlying assets and and/or results of operations.

related debt liability rather than being operations. presented as an asset. The Company adopted and/or results of operations.

November 2015, an presented as current or noncurrent based on financial liabilities. Instead, the as noncurrent.

the adjustment. of of early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not

November 2015. accounting liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted including valuation allowances, be classified the accounting pronouncement issued by the as noncurrent. This pronouncement is FASB to update the guidance related to the effective for fiscal years beginning after presentation of debt issuance costs. This December 15, 2016, with early adoption guidance requires debt issuance costs, permitted. The Company intend to adopt this related to a recognized debt liability, be pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the presented in the balance sheet as a direct adoption will not have a material impact on deduction from the carrying amount of the its financial position and/or results of

this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, In January 2016, the Company adopted the and the adoption did not have a material accounting pronouncement issued by the impact on the Company financial position FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments accounting retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will pronouncement was issued by the FASB to recognize a measurement-period adjustment simplify the presentation of deferred income during the period in which it determines the taxes within the balance sheet. This amount of the adjustment. The adoption of pronouncement eliminates the requirement this pronouncement did not have a material that deferred tax assets and liabilities are impact on the Company's consolidated position and/or results the nature of the underlying assets and operations. In addition, the Company also pronouncement adopted the accounting pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, issued by the FASB to update the guidance including valuation allowances, be classified related to the presentation of debt issuance This pronouncement is costs. This guidance requires debt issuance effective for fiscal years beginning after costs, related to a recognized debt liability, December 15, 2016, with early adoption be presented in the consolidated balance permitted. The Company intend to adopt this sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying

and/or results of operations.

was issued by the FASB to clarify existing of operations. guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance includes the required steps to In achieve the core principle that a company pronouncement was issued by the FASB to should recognize revenue when it transfers replace existing lease accounting guidance. promised goods or services to customers in This pronouncement is intended to provide an amount that reflects the consideration to enhanced transparency and comparability by which the company expects to be entitled in requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets exchange for those goods or services. This and corresponding lease liabilities on the pronouncement is effective for fiscal years balance sheet for most leases. Expenses interim periods beginning December 15, 2017, with early adoption recognized in a manner similar to current permitted. The guidance permits the use of accounting guidance. This pronouncement is one of two retrospective transition methods. effective for annual and interim periods The Company has not yet selected a beginning after December 15, 2018, with transition method nor has the Company early adoption permitted. The adoption is determined the effect that the adoption of the required to be applied on a modified pronouncement may have on its financial retrospective basis for each prior reporting position and/or results of operations.

pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the amount of the related debt liability rather adoption is not expected to have a material than being presented as an asset. The impact on the Company's financial position Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement consolidated financial position and/or results

> February 2016, accounting after associated with leases will continue to be period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

> > In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the consolidated income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the consolidated statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income

tax withholding obligation. The adoption of
this pronouncement did not have a material
impact on the Company's consolidated
financial position and/or results of
operations.

Equipment: Property, Plant and	12 Months Ended				
Equipment (Tables)	De	ec. 3	31, 2015		
Tables/Schedules					
Property, Plant and Equipment					
			As at December	As at December	
			31, 2015	31, 2014	
			\$	\$	
	Furniture		41,272	41,272	
	Computer equipment		27,826	27,826	
	Total cost		69,098	69,098	
	Less: Accumulated depreciation		(69,098)	(69,098)	
			-	-	

Accounts Payable and	9 Ma	nths Ended		12 Months Ended		
Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016			Dec. 31, 2015		
Tables/Schedules						
Schedule of Accounts						
Payable and Accrued Liabilities		As at	As at		As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014
		-	December		\$	\$
	Trade accounts	30, 2016 \$ 629,047	\$	Trade accounts	274.077	120.012
	payable	027,047	274,033	payable	274,055	130,913
	Accrued liabilities	131,326		Accrued liabilities	139,218	45,126
		760,373	413,273		413,273	176,039

Convertible	9 Months Ended		12 Months Ende	d
Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016		Dec. 31, 2015	
Tables/Schedules				
Convertible Debt	Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of December 31, 2015  Accretion expense Conversion of the notes transferred to equity Face value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ 783,778 585,200 (1,368,978) \$ -	Face value of convertible promissory notes issued during the year Discount recognised at issuance due to embedded derivatives Cash issuance costs Fair value of broker warrants at issuance Accretion expense for the year Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as at December	\$ 1,368,978 (479,479) (79,829) (85,767) 59,875
			31, 2015	783,778

Derivative		9 Months E	nded			12 Months E	nded	
Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016				Dec. 31, 20	)15		
Tables/Schedules								
Schedule of								
Derivative Assets at Fair Value		Convertible not es	Broker warrants	Total				
ac rail value	Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220		Convertible notes	Broker warrants	Total
	value at issuance	882,945	_	882,945		\$	\$	\$
	Transferred to equity upon conversion of notes (Notes 6 and 8)	(1,538,934)	_	(1,538,934)	Derivative fair value at issuance Change in fair value of derivatives	479,479	85,767	565,246
	Change in fair value of derivatives Derivative liabilities as at	1,209,097	(1,038)	1,208,059	Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	1,473 480,952	(5,499) <b>80,268</b>	561,220
	September 30, 2016	\$ 1,034,060	\$ 79,230	\$ 1,113,290				

Derivative	9 Months E	nded	12 Mont	ns Ended	
Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016		Dec. 31, 2015		
Tables/Schedules					
Schedule of Share- based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions	Assumptions Dividend yield Risk-free rate for term Volatility Remaining terms (years) Stock price (\$ per share)	0.00% 0.29% - 0.49% 102%-105% 0.46 - 1.0	Assumptions Dividend yield Risk-free rate for term Volatility Remaining terms (years) Stock price (\$ per share)	December 31 2015 0.00% 0.33%-0.72% 98%-100% 1.72-2	

Stockholders'	9 Months Ended		12 Months Ended		
Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016		Dec. 31, 2	2015	
Tables/Schedules					
Schedule of Assumptions Used				2015	
	Exercise price (\$) Risk free interest rate Expected term (Years) Expected volatility Expected dividend yield Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	0.00 0.69% 3.00 103% 0% 0.00%	Exercise price (\$) Risk free interest rate Expected term (Years) Expected volatility Expected dividend yield Fair value of option (\$) Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	0.0001 0.04% to 1.07% 10 94% 0% 0.74 5% to 20%	

Stockholders'	12 N	Nonths Ended			
Deficiency: Schedule of Share- based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015				
Tables/Schedules					
Schedule of Share-					
based Compensation, Stock Options,		Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)		
Activity	Granted	3,591,000	0.0001		
	Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001		
	Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	200,497	0.0001		

Income Taxes:	12 Month	ıs Ended				
Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015					
Tables/Schedules						
Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation		Year ended December 31, 2015	Year ended December 31, 2014			
		\$	\$			
	Net loss for the year before income taxes	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)			
	Expected income tax recovery from net loss Non-deductible expenses Other temporary differences Change in valuation allowance	(803,807) 462,915 (2,859) 343,751	(264,461) 72,310 (116) 192,267			

Income Taxes:		12 Months Ended			
Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015				
Tables/Schedules					
Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and		As at December 31,	As at December 31,		
Liabilities		2015	2014		
		\$	\$		
	Non-capital loss carry forwards Other temporary differences	756,534 23,565	404,127 5,870		
	Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)		
		-	-		

Convertible	9 Months Ended	
Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long- term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016	
Tables/Schedules		
Schedule of Long- term Debt Instruments	Face value of convertible promissory notes issued Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives Financing costs Accretion expense Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ 1,655,000 \$ (882,945) \$ (130,800) \$ 82,455

Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of	9 Months Ended						
Stockholders' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016						
Tables/Schedules							
Schedule of Stockholders' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights		Duolean	Congultant	Warrants with			
		Broker	Consultant	convertible notes	Total		
	December	warrants	warrants	(Note 6)	10tai		
	31, 2015	271,742	380,000	-	651,742		
	RTO						
	adjustment*	53,503	74,860	-	128,363		
	After RTO	325,245	454,860	1	780,105		
	Less:						
	Exercised		(131,365)	-	(131,365)		
	Less:						
	Expired		(245,695)	-	(245,695)		
	Add: Issued		65,000	827,500	892,500		
	As at						
	September						
	30, 2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545		
	Exercise	<b>.</b>	\$ 0.81-	<b>* *</b> * * *			
	price	\$ 1.00	\$2.00	\$ 2.00			
		G . 1	October				
		September	2016 -	M 1 2021			
	Expiration	2017 to	August	March 2021 to			
	date	May 2018	2019	September 2021			

Nature of Operations (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	Aug. 11, 2014
<u>Details</u>				
Liabilities, Noncurrent				\$ 237,348
Common Stock, Shares Outstanding	17,045,964	15,876,947	12,905,394	3,950,100

Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>		
Furniture and Fixtures, Gross	\$ 41,272	\$ 41,272
Capitalized Computer Software, Gross	27,826	27,826
Property, Plant and Equipment, Other, Gross	69,098	69,098
Property, Plant and Equipment, Other, Accumulated Depreciation	\$ (69,098)	\$ (69,098)

Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>			
Accounts Payable, Trade, Current	\$ 629,047	\$ 274,055	\$ 130,913
Accrued Liabilities, Current	\$ 131,326	\$ 139,218	\$ 45,126

	12 Months Ended
Convertible Promissory Notes (Details)	Dec. 31, 2015 USD (\$)
<u>Details</u>	
Convertible Debt as per term sheet	\$ 2,000,000
Convertible Note Issued to Investors	\$ 1,368,978
Debt Conversion, Converted Instrument, Rate	11.00%

Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt	1 Months Ended	2 Months Ended	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
(Details) - USD (\$)	Mar. 31, 2015	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Details</u>				
Convertible Promissory Notes Issued During the Year				\$ 1,368,978
Discount at Issuance due to Embedded Derivatives				(479,479)
Cash Issuance Costs				(79,829)
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance	\$ 5,594	\$ 14,627		(85,767)
Accretion Expense for the Year				59,875
Convertible Promissory Notes Issued During the Year				783,778
Accreted value of Convertible Promissory Notes				\$ 783,778
Accretion Expense			\$ 585,200	
Conversion of the notes - transferred to equity			\$ (1,368,978)	

Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details) - (\$)	USD	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Derivative liabilities	[1]	\$ 1,113,290		
Convertible Notes/warrants				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability		882,945	479,479	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		1,209,097	1,473	
Derivative liabilities		1,034,060	480,952	
Transferred to equity upon conversion of the notes		(1,538,934)		
Broker Warrants				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability			85,767	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		(1,038)	(5,499)	
Derivative liabilities		79,230	80,268	
Total				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability		882,945	565,246	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		1,208,059	(4,026)	
Derivative liabilities		1,113,290	\$ 561,220	
Transferred to equity upon conversion of the notes		\$ (1,538,934)		
[1] See Derivative Liabilities Note			_	

Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Assumptions (Details)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	103.00%	
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum		0.04%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum		1.07%
Assumptions		
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	0.00%	0.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum	0.29%	0.33%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum	0.49%	0.72%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate, Minimum	102.00%	98.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate, Maximum	105.00%	100.00%
Remaining Term1	0.46	1.72
Remaining Term 2	1.0	2
Stock Price	1.49	2
Stock Price2	3.00	

Stockholders'		1 Month	ns Ended		2 N	/lonths E	nded	9 Months Ended		12 Montl	ns Ended
Deficiency (Details) - USD (\$)	May 31, 2015	Mar. 31, 2015	Nov. 30, 2014	Jul. 31, 2014	Oct. 31, 2015	Sep. 30, 2015	Jul. 31, 2014	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>											
Warrants Issued										568,575	
Warrants Per Share										\$ 0.38	
Fair Value of Warrants Issued											\$ 400,335
Common Stock Shares Issued			1,240,092	169,974			1,400,490	912,652			
Common Stock Subscriptions Per Share							\$ 0.39				
Common Stock Subscriptions							\$ 545,278				
Fair Value Shares Issued Per Share				\$ 0.39							
Professional Fees				\$ 66,179							
Exercise Price of Shares Issued			\$ 0.92								
Gross Porceeds Upon Exercise of Warrants		\$ 500,584	\$ 1,142,837			\$ 253,800					
Broker Warrants Issued		41,895	61,142			20,947					
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance1			\$ 246,671		\$ 672,749						
Warrants Expired	962,388										
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares		598,500	179,550		724,185	299,250					
Investment Warrants, Exercise Price		\$ 0.84	\$ 0.37		\$ 0.84	\$ 0.88					
Proceeds from exercise of warrants			\$ 66,188					\$ 105,500	\$ 707,196	\$ 707,196	\$ 66,188
Finder's Fee		\$ 35,420				\$ 17,362					
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance		\$ 5,594				\$ 14,627				\$ (85,767)	
Common Stock, Shares Issued		1,316,700						17,045,964		15,876,947	12,905,394
Share-based Compensation										\$ 2,257,953	

Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Vested in Period, Fair Value						
Options Exercised by Employees					3,390,503	
Common Stock, Shares Authorized				125,000,000	100,000,000	100,000,000
Common Stock, Par Value				\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Preferred Stock, Shares Authorized				10,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Preferred Stock, Par Value				\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001

Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Details) - \$ / shares	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Details</u>		
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum		0.04%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum		1.07%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Term		10 years
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate		94.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Dividend Rate		0.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Vested, Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value		\$ 0.74
Expected Forfeiture, Minimum		5.00%
Expected Forfeiture, Maximum		20.00%
Assumptions Exercise Price	\$ 0.00	
Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate	0.69%	
Assumptions Expected Term	3 years	
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	103.00%	
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Dividend Rate	0.00%	
Assumptions Forfeiture Rate	0.00%	

Stockholdows Deficionary Schodula of Share based Communication Stock Ontions Activity (Details)	12 Months Ended
Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Details)	Dec. 31, 2015 \$ / shares shares
<u>Details</u>	
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Net of Forfeitures   shares	3,591,000
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value   \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Exercises in Period   shares	(3,390,503)
Share-based Compensation Arrangements by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Weighted Average Exercise Price   \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001
Share Based Compensation Arrangement By Share Based Payment Award Options Outstanding Number   shares	200,497
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Outstanding, Weighted Average Exercise Price   \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001

Income Tayor: Schodule of Effective Income Tay Bate Reconciliation (Details) LISD (\$)	12 Mont	12 Months Ended			
Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014			
<u>Details</u>					
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), before Tax	\$ (5,185,852)	\$ (1,706,202)			
Expected Income Tax Recovery	(803,807)	(264,461)			
Non Deductible Expense	462,915	72,310			
Other Temporary Differences	(2,859)	(116)			
Valuation Allowance	\$ 343,751	\$ 192,267			

Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>		
Deferred Tax Assets, Operating Loss Carryforwards	\$ 756,534	\$ 404,127
Deferred Tax Assets, Other Loss Carryforwards	23,565	5,870
Deferred Tax Assets, Valuation Allowance, Current	\$ (780,099)	\$ (409,997)

Income Taxes (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>		
Non-Capital Losses	\$ 4,880,865	\$ 2,607,270

Related Routy Transactions (Retails)	3 Month	s Ended	9 Month	s Ended	12 Months Ended		
Related Party Transactions (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	
<u>Details</u>							
Other General and Administrative Expense					\$ 0	\$ 66,179	
Consulting Charges to Stockholders	\$ 60,000	\$ 35,716	\$ 151,302	\$ 166,677			

Commitments (Details) -	6 Months Ended	12	12 Months Ended						
USD (\$)	Jun. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015		Jul. 05, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014		Sep. 30, [1]	Sep. 14, 2014	Jul. 05, 2014
Amortization of Advance Royalty					\$ 224,775				
Commitments			[1]			[1]		\$ 584,415	
Other Research and Development Expense		\$ 281,520			\$ 87,662				
Other Commitment									\$ 7,931
Oil and Gas Property, Lease Operating Expense	\$ 16,530								
iMedical									
Oil and Gas Property, Lease Operating Expense				\$ 7,931					
[1] See Commitments Note									

Going Concern (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	Dec. 31, 2013
<u>Details</u>				
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	\$ 2,513,317	\$ 1,239,177	\$ (343,896)	\$ (102,187)
Accumulated deficit	\$ 13,884,935	\$ 9,228,774	\$ 4,042,922	

	9 Months Ended
Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Details)	Sep. 30, 2016 USD (\$)
<u>Details</u>	
Face value of convertible promissory notes issued	\$ 1,655,000
Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives	(882,945)
Financing Costs	(130,800)
Accretion Expense2	82,455
Accreted Value of Convertible Promissory Notes2	\$ 723,710

**Filing Summary** 

5 ~ J								
Version:	3.6.0.2							
<b>ProcessingTime:</b>								
ReportFormat:	html							
ContextCount:	56							
<b>ElementCount:</b>	215							
<b>EntityCount:</b>	1							
FootnotesReported:								
true								
<b>SegmentCount:</b>	10							
ScenarioCount:	0							
TuplesReported:	false							
UnitCount:	4							

	Has Emb edd								
Is Defa ult	ed Rep orts	Html File Name	LongName	Report Type	Role	Short Name	Menu Category	Parent Role	Position
			000010 - Document - Document		http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DocumentDocum	Decompositional			
false	false	R1.htm	and Entity Information	Sheet	entAndEntityInforma tion	Document and Entity Information	Cover		1
false	false	R2.htm	000020 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc Balance Sheets	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_BiotricityIncBalan ceSheets	Biotricity, Inc Balance Sheets	Statements		2
false	false	R3.htm	000030 - Statement - Statement of Financial Position - Parenthetica	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_StatementOfFina ncialPositionParenth etical	Statement of Financial Position - Parenthetical	Statements		3
false	false	R4.htm	000040 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc Statements of Operations and Comprehens ive Loss	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_BiotricityIncState mentsOfOperations AndComprehensive Loss	Biotricity, Inc Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	Statements		4

false	false	R5.htm	000050 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholder s' (Deficiency) Equity	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_BiotricityIncState mentsOfStockholder sDeficiencyEquity	Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity	Statements	5
false	false	R6.htm	000060 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc Statements of Cash Flows	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_BiotricityIncState mentsOfCashFlows	Biotricity, Inc Statements of Cash Flows	Statements	6
false	false	R7.htm	000070 - Disclosure - Nature of Operations	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureNature OfOperations	Nature of Operations	Notes	7
false	false	R8.htm	000080 - Disclosure - Basis of Presentation and Measureme nt	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureBasis OfPresentationAnd Measurement	Basis of Presentation and Measurement	Notes	8
false	false	R9.htm	000090 - Disclosure - Going Concern	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureGoing Concern	Going Concern	Notes	9
false	false	R10.htm	000100 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	Notes	10
false	false	R11.htm	000110 - Disclosure - Equipment	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureEquip ment	Equipment	Notes	11

	1		ı	ı	T	T	ı	
false	false	R12.htm	000120 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureAccou ntsPayableAndAccr uedLiabilities	Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities	Notes	12
false	false	R13.htm	000130 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote s	Convertible Promissory Notes	Notes	13
false	false	R14.htm	000140 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilities	Derivative Liabilities	Notes	14
false	false	R15.htm	000150 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiency	Stockholders' Deficiency	Notes	15
false	false	R16.htm	000160 - Disclosure - Income Taxes	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxes	Income Taxes	Notes	16
false	false	R17.htm	000170 - Disclosure - Related Party Transactions	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureRelate dPartyTransactions	Related Party Transactions	Notes	17
false	false	R18.htm	000180 - Disclosure - Commitment s	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureCommi tments	Commitments	Notes	18
false	false	R19.htm	000190 - Disclosure - Subsequent Events	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSubse quentEvents	Subsequent Events	Notes	19

				1					
false	false	R20.htm	000200 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesCash Policies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	20
false	false	R21.htm	000210 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesUse OfEstimatesPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	21
false	false	R22.htm	000220 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesEarni ngsLossPerSharePo licies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	22
false	false	R23.htm	000230 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesForei gnCurrencyTranslati onPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	23
false	false	R24.htm	000240 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Equipment (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity.com/20160930/role/idr_DisclosureSummaryOfSignificantAccountingPoliciesEquipmentPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Equipment (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.com/20160930/role/idr_DisclosureSummaryOfSignificantAccountingPolicies	24

			I	<u> </u>			I		
false	false	R25.htm	000250 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Impairment of Long-lived Assets (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesImpai rmentOfLongLivedA ssetsPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Impairment of Long- lived Assets (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	25
false	false	R26.htm	000260 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesFairV alueOfFinancialInstr umentsPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	26
false	false	R27.htm	000270 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Income Taxes (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesInco meTaxesPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Income Taxes (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	27
false	false	R28.htm	000280 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Research and Developmen t (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesRese archAndDevelopme ntPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Research and Development (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	28
false	false	R29.htm	000290 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Stock Based Compensati on (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesStock BasedCompensatio nPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Stock Based Compensation (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	29

			ı	I	T	T	1		
false	false	R30.htm	000300 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Operating Leases (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesOper atingLeasesPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Operating Leases (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	30
			,		-				
false	false	R31.htm	000310 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesConv ertibleNotesPayable AndDerivativeInstru mentsPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	31
false	false	R32.htm	000320 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncem ents (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPoliciesRece ntlyIssuedAccountin gPronouncementsP olicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureSumm aryOfSignificantAcc ountingPolicies	32
false	false	R33.htm	000330 - Disclosure - Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureEquip mentPropertyPlantA ndEquipmentTables	Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Tables)	Tables		33
false	false	R34.htm	000340 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureAccou ntsPayableAndAccr uedLiabilitiesSchedu leOfAccountsPayabl eAndAccruedLiabiliti esTables	Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Tables)	Tables		34

	1		ı	1	T	T	T	T	1
false	false	R35.htm	000350 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sConvertibleDebtTa bles	Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)	Tables		35
						,			
false	false	R36.htm	000360 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfDerivativeAssets AtFairValueTables	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)	Tables		36
false	false	R37.htm	000370 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfShareBasedPay mentAwardStockOpt ionsValuationAssum ptionsTables	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share- based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Tables)	Tables		37
false	false	R38.htm	000380 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfAssumptions UsedTables	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Tables)	Tables		38
false	false	R39.htm	000390 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensati on, Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfShareBased CompensationStock OptionsActivityTable s	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share- based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Tables		39

	1		I	I	<u></u>	T	T		T
false	false	R40.htm	000400 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliatio n (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesScheduleOfE ffectiveIncomeTaxR ateReconciliationTa bles	Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Tables)	Tables		40
false	false	R41.htm	000410 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesScheduleOfD eferredTaxAssetsAn dLiabilitiesTables	Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Tables		41
false	false	R42.htm	000420 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sScheduleOfLongTe rmDebtInstrumentsT ables	Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long- term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Tables		42
false	false	R43.htm	000430 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Stockholder s' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfStockholder sEquityNoteWarrant sOrRightsTables	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Stockholders' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Tables		43
false	false	R44.htm	000440 - Disclosure - Nature of Operations (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureNature OfOperationsDetails	Nature of Operations (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureNature OfOperations	44
false	false	R45.htm	000450 - Disclosure - Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureEquip mentPropertyPlantA ndEquipmentDetails	Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureEquip mentPropertyPlantA ndEquipmentTables	45

false	false	R46.htm	000460 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureAccou ntsPayableAndAccr uedLiabilitiesSchedu leOfAccountsPayabl eAndAccruedLiabiliti esDetails	Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureAccou ntsPayableAndAccr uedLiabilitiesSchedu leOfAccountsPayabl eAndAccruedLiabiliti esTables	46
false	false	R47.htm	000470 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes (Details)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sDetails	Convertible Promissory Notes (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sConvertibleDebtTa bles	47
false	false	R48.htm	000480 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Details)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sConvertibleDebtDet ails	Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sConvertibleDebtTa bles	48
false	false	R49.htm	000490 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfDerivativeAssets AtFairValueDetails	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfDerivativeAssets AtFairValueTables	49
false	false	R50.htm	000500 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfShareBasedPay mentAwardStockOpt ionsValuationAssum ptionsDetails	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share- based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureDerivat iveLiabilitiesSchedul eOfShareBasedPay mentAwardStockOpt ionsValuationAssum ptionsTables	50

			000510 - Disclosure - Stockholder		http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh			http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch	
false	false	R51.htm	s' Deficiency (Details)	Sheet	oldersDeficiencyDet ails	Stockholders' Deficiency (Details)	Details	eduleOfAssumptions UsedTables	51
false	false	R52.htm	000520 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfAssumptions UsedDetails	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfAssumptions UsedTables	52
false	false	R53.htm	000530 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensati on, Stock Options, Activity (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfShareBased CompensationStock OptionsActivityDetail s	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share- based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureStockh oldersDeficiencySch eduleOfShareBased CompensationStock OptionsActivityTable s	53
false	false	R54.htm	000540 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliatio n (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncome eTaxesScheduleOfE ffectiveIncomeTaxR ateReconciliationDet ails	Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncome eTaxesScheduleOfE ffectiveIncomeTaxR ateReconciliationTa bles	54
false	false	R55.htm	000550 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesScheduleOfD eferredTaxAssetsAn dLiabilitiesDetails	Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesScheduleOfD eferredTaxAssetsAn dLiabilitiesTables	55

			I			T	I		
false	false	R56.htm	000560 - Disclosure - Income Taxes (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesDetails	Income Taxes (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureIncom eTaxesScheduleOfE ffectiveIncomeTaxR ateReconciliationTa bles	56
false	false	R57.htm	000570 - Disclosure - Related Party Transactions (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureRelate dPartyTransactions Details	Related Party Transactions (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureRelate dPartyTransactions	57
false	false	R58.htm	000580 - Disclosure - Commitment s (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureCommi tmentsDetails	Commitments (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureCommi tments	58
false	false	R59.htm	000590 - Disclosure - Going Concern (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureGoing ConcernDetails	Going Concern (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureGoing Concern	59
false	false	R60.htm	000600 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Details)	Notes	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sScheduleOfLongTe rmDebtInstrumentsD etails	Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long- term Debt Instruments (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity. com/20160930/role/i dr_DisclosureConve rtiblePromissoryNote sScheduleOfLongTe rmDebtInstrumentsT ables	60
false	false		All Reports	Book		All Reports			

## **Input Files**

btcy- 20160930.xml

btcy- 20160930.xsd

btcy- 20160930\_cal.xml

btcy- 20160930\_def.xml

btcy- 20160930\_lab.xml

btcy- 20160930\_pre.xml **HasPresentationLinkbase:** true HasPresentationLinkbase: true